PAPER 2 SECTION A PILLARS OF ISLAM

On: What is Islam?

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- Islam is the total submission and surrender to the will of Allah.
- It means to follow what Allah commanded us to do and abstain from what He prohibited us to do.
- Islam is built on five pillars which are:
 - (a) Shahadat (Words of testimony)
 - (b) Swalat (prayer)
 - (c) Zakat (alms-giving)
 - (d) Saum (fasting)
 - (e) Hijja (pilgrimage)

SHAHADAT (WORDS OF TESTIMONY)

QN: WHAT IS SHAHADAT?

- Shahadat is the pillar of Islam, which means to confess and bear witness that there is no god except Allah and that Muhammad (PBUH) is His messenger.
- Shahadat is the fundamental pillar of Islam upon which all other pillars are built.
- It has two parts; the first part requires a Muslim to know that there is no any other god but Allah and the second part requires a Muslim to confirm that Muhammad (PBUH) is a messenger of Allah.

OUTLINE THE MAIN FEATURES OF SHAHADAT.

- Shahadat as the first pillar of Islam has got the following characteristics:
- The first part of Shahadat requires a person to testify that there is no god but Allah.
- Testifying that there is no god but Allah means that Allah has no partner in His creation.
- It means that Allah is the sole creator of the universe. He created what we see and what we cannot see.
- It means that Allah is the sole controller of everything on earth and in heaven.
- It means that Allah does not resemble any of His creatures nor does any creature resemble Him.
- It means that Allah does not produce nor was He produced.
- It means that Allah does not have a beginning nor doe He have an end.
- It means that Allah was there before the creation of the universe and everything it contains.
- It means that Allah will remain alive when all other creatures will perish on the day of judgement.
- It means that Allah is the most merciful and most compassionate.
- It means that Allah is the giver of wealth and sustainer of everything.
- It means that Allah is the giver of life and He gives it to whom He wishes.
- It means that Allah is the causer of death and He causes it to whom He wishes.
- It means that Allah does not get tired nor does slumber take Him.
- It means that Allah is the most wise and all-knowing. He knows the past, present and the future.
- It means that Allah is exceptionally great in extent and degree.
- It means that Allah is the highest in rank, position and esteem.
- It means that Allah is the most powerful and has power over everything on earth and in heaven.
- It means that Allah does not need anything from His creatures but everything on earth and in heaven seeks guidance from Him.
- It means that Allah is the one to be worshipped and that every form of worship must be directed to Him.
- It means that Allah is the most patient and forgives those who repent to Him.
- The second part of Shahadat requires a person to testify that Muhammad (PBUH) is a messenger of Allah.
- It requires a person to know that Muhammad (PBUH) was the last of Allah s messengers.
- It requires a person to know that Muhammad (PBUH) was Allah s messenger who brought His final message to man.
- It requires a person to be obedient to what Prophet Muhammad PBUH commanded to do.
- It requires a person to know and follow exactly what prophet Muhammad (PBUH) taught and abstain from what he forbade us to do.

CONDITIONS OF SHAHADAT

- **Knowledge**: A Muslim is supposed to know the meaning of Shahadat by rejecting that anything or anyone else deserves worship and confirming it to Allah alone.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

- **Certainty**: A Muslim must have complete truth in Shahadat without any slight doubt that it is only Allah who should be worshipped and that Muhammad PBUH is His messenger.
- Acceptance: A Muslim must willingly accept what Shahadat requires him or her to do by his or her heart and tongue.
- Compliance: A Muslim must abide by what Allah commanded us to do and abstain from what He prohibited us.
- **Truthfulness**: A Muslim must declare Shahadat with truth because if it is not said with truth, one is a hypocrite.
- **Love**: A believer must love what Shahadat means and also love those who follow what is says. This is done by doing what Allah and His messenger commanded even when it may be against one s desires.
- **Purity of intention**: A Muslim must believe in Shahadat with sincere intention to please Allah.

SIGNIFICANCE OF SHAHADAT

- Believing in the oneness of Allah and Muhammad (PBUH) as His messenger is important to a Muslim in the following ways:
- It is the first pillar of Islam which a non-Muslim declares to become a Muslim.
- It distinguishes believers from non believers who deny it.
- It encourages a believer to follow Allah s commands which creates peace in society.
- It is a source of self-respect and confidence for a believer whose survival depends on Allah alone.
- It guards a Muslim from arrogance i.e that feeling of being proud over others because Allah is the source of wealth.
- It makes a believer contented with what he/she has because it is Allah who gives and takes away from whom
 He wishes.
- It makes a believer brave and courageous because it is only Allah to be feared and He is the guardian of everything.
- It teaches Muslims to be merciful and kind to others because Allah Himself is merciful to all creatures and He
 is the source of mercy.
- It teaches Muslims good behaviours by following the example of prophet Muhammad (PBUH).
- It helps to explain the position of prophet Muhammad (PBUH) in Islam as a messenger of Allah but not His son or partner.
- It teaches man that it is Allah who causes death and that He will resurrect the dead on the day of judgement.
- It is the cornerstone of Islam upon which all other pillars are built.

SWALAT (PRAYER)

On: What is Swalat (Prayer)?

 $\frac{4}{4}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆ ☆

- In Islam, prayer is defined as the words and actions which begin with **Takibiiratul ihram** and end with **salaam** (salutations of peace)
- It is the second pillar of Islam after the words of testimony (Shahadat).
- It is the direct way of communicating to Allah by a Muslim.

IMPORTANCE OF PRAYER IN ISLAM

- Prayer protects a believer from involving in shameful acts like adultery and fornication.
- Prayer is the yardstick which is used to distinguish between believers from non believers.
- Prayer trains a believer to be time conscious because every prayer is conducted in its own time.
- Prayer keeps a Muslim clean because one has to get ablution every time he or she goes for prayer.
- Prayer keeps a Muslim physically fit through the actions of standing, bowing, prostration and sitting.
- Prayer teaches a Muslim to be obedient especially congregational prayers where the Muslim must follow the imam.
- Prayer is the second pillar of Islam and one who observes it strengthens his faith.
- Prayer creates equality in Islam especially in congregational prayers where Muslims must stand in straight lines shoulder to shoulder.
- It is the means through which a Muslim communicates to Allah and asks for assistance from Him.

- Prayer is a source of rewards for a believer when he or she performs it in the right way.
- Prayer removes minor sins from a believer. It removes those small sins committed between one prayer and the
 other.
- Prayer creates unity among Muslims as they meet five times a day.

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- Prayer is the key to paradise. It will be the first form of worship to be weighed by Allah and if it is found right every form of man s worship will be taken right and if it is found wrong, everything will be wrong.

CONDITIONS OF PRAYER

- Before performing prayer, the following conditions must be fulfilled:
- The worshipper must have intention because Allah judges every form of worship by intention.
- The worshipper must be a Muslim because Prayer was prescribed on Muslims only.
- The worshipper must be sane (normal) because a mad person is exempted from any form of worship.
- The worshipper must be mature and responsible who has reached the age of puberty.
- The worshipper must be clean. The Muslim must have a clean body, dress and place of worship.
- The worshipper must be properly dressed. The man must cover the part between his knees and navel while the woman must cover the whole of her body except the face and hands.
- The worshipper must face in the Qibra, which is the direction of the Kaaba.
- The worshipper must pray in the right time because every prayer has its own time.
- The worshipper must have the knowledge of the prayer he or she is going to perform.

PURIFICATION (TWAHARA)

- In Islam, Purification (Twahara) refers to the act by which a Muslim cleans himself or herself of any kind of impurities (Najasat).
- The term **Najasat** refers to anything which Islam considers unclean (impure) and must be washed off one s body or dress or place of worship if it comes into contact with it.
- The following are some of the examples of impurities (Najasat) in Islam:
 - Pork

 $\frac{4}{4}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

- Blood from menstruation.
- Vomits of a person.
- Urine and faeces of a person.
- Prostatic fluids i.e sticky fluid that flows from the sexual organs as a result of thinking about sex, kissing, romance, hugging or masturbation.
- Sperms.
- Stool and urine of wild animals which are not edible.
- Stray dogs and containers licked by a dog.
- Alcohol.
- Cigarettes and any drugs intended for smoking.

THE KINDS OF WATER USED FOR PURIFICATION

In Islam, water is of four kinds:

(a) Pure water which purifies.

This is the type of water which is clean in itself without any kind of contamination and it can be used to get wudhu. Examples are:

- Rain water, dew, water from springs and ice water.
- Water from lakes and rivers.
- Water from zam-zam.
- Altered water i.e water whose form has been changed because of its being in one place for a long time are gwells.

(b) Water mixed used water.

This is the kind of water that mixes with water drops from a person getting wudhu or ghusul. Such water is pure and can be used to get ablution (wudhu).

(c) Pure water which does not purify.

This is the form of water which is pure in itself but it has been contaminated with pure elements like soap, salt, sugar, tea-leaves and others. This kind of water cannot be used to get wudhu because it has changed its original state.

(d) Impure water.

This is the kind of water which is contaminated with impurities (Najasat) like faeces and urine. This water becomes impure when its taste, colour and smell have been changed by the impurities. It cannot be used to get wudhu.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

It can also be considered dirty when an unlawful animal like a dog or a pig drinks from it and change its three characteristics of smell, taste and colour in the process.

ISTINJAA AND ISTIJIMAAL

- **Istinjaa** is the cleaning of private parts using water.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

- **Istijimaal** is the cleaning of privates using dry stones or toilet papers if one does not have water.

SOME OF THE TOILET MANNERS IN ISLAM

- A Muslim should not carry anything which bears the name of Allah in the toilet.
- A Muslim should not ease himself or herself in any open place where he or she can be seen.
- A Muslim should not ease himself or herself under shades or alongside the way or in any place where people gather.
- A Muslim should avoid easing himself or herself in any place where water collects like a well or a lake or a river.
- A Muslim should not talk while in the toilet.
- A Muslim should not face in the Qibra or its opposite direction when he or she is in the toilet.
- A Muslim should not urinate or defecate in holes because they are homes for Jinns.
- A Muslim should recite the Duwa for entering the toilet before he or she enters.
- A Muslim should enter the toilet using his or her left foot first.
- A Muslim should come out of the toilet by putting out his or her right foot first.
- A Muslim should recite the Duwa for coming out of the toilet when he or she is completely out.
- A Muslim should not enter the toilet with any copy of the holy Qur an because Qur an are words of Allah.
- A Muslim should not perform any form of worship when he or she is in the toilet unless when he or she is **locked inside**.
- A Muslim should not eat or drink anything in the toilet.
- If one is using leaves to clean him or herself in the toilet, they should not be of an edible plant.
- A Muslim should not even brush his or her teeth while in the toilet.
- A Muslim should not rub faeces on the walls of the toilet or make it dirty in any way.
- A Muslim should leave the toilet clean even when he or she found it dirty.
- A Muslim should avoid dirtenning his or her clothes while in the toilet like Muslim men who urinate in the toilet while standing.
- A Muslim should carry water or a toilet paper in the toilet to clean his or her private parts after a short or a long call.
- A Muslim should not take any edible thing in the toilet or use it to clean him or herself after a long or short
- A Muslim should clean his or her private parts using the left hand.
- A Muslim should not urinate in a bathroom or in still or running water.
- A Muslim should not respond to salaam or any form of greeting or a call while in the toilet **unless it cannot** be avoided.
- A Muslim should clean his or her hands with the soil or strong soap after coming out of the toilet.

ABLUTION

- This is the washing of the whole body or some parts of the body by a Muslim for purposes of worship or purification.

WHEN SHOULD A MUSLIM GET ABLUTION?

- When he or she is going for any type of prayer.
- When he or she is going to the Kaaba or going to circumbulate the Kaaba.
- When he or she is going to touch on any copy of the holy Qur an.
- When he or she is going to sleep.
- When married couples have finished playing sex and wish to play it again.
- It is Islamic to have wudhu all the time for one to guard himself or herself against Satan.
- When he or she is going to perform ghusul (total ablution).
- When he or she is going to any public place.
- When he or she is going to enter the mosque.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

TYPES OF ABLUTION

There are three forms of ablution

- Minor ablution (Wudhu)

 $\frac{4}{4}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

☆

☆

- Major ablution (Ghusul)
- Dry ablution (Tayammum)

MINOR ABLUTION (WUDHU)

- This is the washing of some parts of the body for purposes of worship.
- Minor ablution is also called **partial ablution** because only specific parts of the body are washed.

THE DETAILED ORDER OF PERFORMING WUDHU

- Getting heart intention (Niyyat).
- Washing the private parts clearly.
- Mentioning the name of Allah at the start of getting wudhu i.e **Bismillah**.
- Washing both hands up to the wrists x 3.
- Rinsing the mouth x 3.
- Sniffing up and blowing out water x 3.
- Washing the face from the hairline to the chin and from one ear to the other x 3.
- Washing the arms up to the elbows starting with the right arm x 3.
- Wiping the head and the ears x 1.
- Washing the feet up to the ankles starting with the right foot followed by the left one until when they are clean.
- Following the prescribed order of getting wudhu.
- Washing one part after another in succession i.e without a long pause.
- Reciting the Duwa after getting ablution.

OBLIGATORY ACTS OF WUDHU (FARADHA ACTS)

- These are compulsory acts of wudhu which must be performed by a Muslim and if any of them is left out, his or her ablution is nullified (destroyed). They are:
 - Having heart intention that one is performing wudhu for Allah s sake only.
 - Washing the face from the forehead to the chin and from one ear to another x 1
 - Washing the arms up to the elbows starting with the right one x1.
 - Wiping the head and the ears x 1.
 - Washing the feet up to the ankles starting with the right foot.
 - Following the prescribed order (sequence) as given above.
 - Washing one part after the other without a long pause.

VOLUNTARY ACTS OF WUDHU (SUNNA ACTS)

- These are acts of performing wudhu which a Muslim does willingly. If one of them is left out or forgotten, one s ablution is not destroyed. They are:
 - Brushing one s teeth before getting wudhu at every time of prayer.
 - Washing hands
 - Rinsing the mouth.
 - Sniffing and blowing out water.
 - Wiping the ears.
 - Running wet fingers through one s beard if it is thick.
 - Washing each part two or three times.
 - Using water sparingly even if one is getting it from the ocean.
 - Facing in the Qibra while getting wudhu.
 - Keeping quiet while getting ablution.
 - Reciting Duwa after getting ablution.
 - Getting wudhu at one s home before going to the mosque.
 - Having wudhu all the time.

Note:

- 1. A Muslim MUST start getting wudhu by first mentioning Allah s name (Bismillah)
- 2. The above Sunna acts are very important when getting wudhu. A Muslim should perform them even if they are not compulsory because they are preferred.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

NULLIFIERS OF WUDHU

These are acts which can spoil one s ablution (wudhu). They include the following:

- If one denounces Islam after getting wudhu.
- If one becomes unconscious in any way like fainting or madness.
- If one eats the camel s meat after getting wudhu.
- If one falls deep asleep after getting wudhu.
- If one deliberately touches on an opposite sex for purposes of love after getting ablution.
- If one washes a dead body or touches on it after getting ablution.
- If a woman gives birth after getting ablution.
- If one touches on his sexual organs without a barrier between the hands and the organs.
- If one plays sex after getting wudhu.
- If a woman experiences menstruation after getting wudhu.
- If one passes out urine after getting wudhu.
- If one goes for a long call after getting wudhu.
- Gasing after getting wudhu.

 $\frac{4}{4}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

- If one vomits intentionally after getting wudhu.
- Release of urine or faeces from passages other than the urethra or the anus.

MAJOR ABLUTION (GHUSUL)

- This is the washing of the whole body from the head up to the feet.
- It is also called **total ablution** because every part of the body must be washed.

CIRCUMSTANCES UNDER WHICH GHUSUL IS PERFORMED

- If one produces sperms as a result of stimulation or playing sex.
- If one gets a wet dream.
- If married couples play sex.
- If a male sexual organ comes into contact with a female vagina even if there was ejaculation.
- If a Muslim dies, his or her body must be washed.
- If a woman experiences menstruation.
- If a person converts to Islam.
- If a woman gives birth.
- If one manipulates his sexual organs and produces sperms.
- When one is going to enter the holy city of Mecca.
- When one is going Juma and Iddi prayers.
- When one attends the burial of a non-Muslim.
- When one is too dirty or very tired and wants to refresh his or her body.

HOW GHUSUL IS PERFORMED

- Get heart intention (Niyyat).
- Washing the hands before entering them into the basin of water.
- Wash the private parts clearly.
- Mention Allah s name (Bismillah).
- Make complete ablution (wudhu) as always done when going for prayer except the feet.
- Pour water on the head and let it reach the roots of the hair.
- Pour water on the whole body starting with the right hand side and then followed by the left side.
- Wash under the armpits, inside the nose, ears, navel and between the toes.
- Make sure that every part of the body touches water.
- Wash the feet starting with the right one and then followed by the left foot.

DRY ABLUTION (TAYAMMUM)

- Tayammum is the use of dry soil or sand to purify one s body from any kind of impurity for purposes of worship.

CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH TAYAMMUM IS PERFORMED

- If a Muslim does not have water.
- If the available water is too dirty to harm one s body.
- If water is available in small quantities and it is meant for special functions like cooking and drinking.

If water is too cold to be used and there is no way of warming it.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- If one can get water but he fears that by the time he gets it, the time for prayer will have elapsed.
- If one is sick and fears that water can worsen the illness.

HOW TAYAMMUM IS PERFORMED

- Get heart intention (Niyyat).
- Mention Allah s name (Bismillah).
- Strike a dry soil with both hands once.
- Shake off the dirt if there is any.
- Wipe the face once by passing the palms over the face and the beard.
- Wipe the right hand from the fingers up to the end of the palm using the palm of the left hand.
- Wipe the left hand with the right hand palm once up to the end of the palm.
- Follow the order (sequence).
- Perform the acts of Tayammum in succession.
- Recite the Duwa for getting ablution.

NULLIFIERS OF TAYAMMUM

- Getting water before one starts praying.
- Gasing.

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆ ☆

☆

- Passing out urine.
- Deep sleeping.
- Playing sex.
- Giving birth.
- Experiencing menstruation.
- Losing sense like fainting.
- Touching on sexual organs bear handed.

Note: All the acts that destroy wudhu can also destroy Tayammum.

OIBRA

This is the direction where the Muslims face while praying.

It is the direction where Kaaba is found.

HOW CAN A MUSLIM DETERMINE THE QIBRA?

A Muslim can determine the Qibra using one of the following ways:

- By use of a compass (Instrument used to find direction)
- By use of the direction of the mosque around. Mosques are built facing in the Qibra.
- By use of the sun. Here, a Muslim puts his or her right hand where the sun rises from and the left arm where it ★ sets. He or she then prays according to the direction where he or she faces. ★
- By asking the people of the area.
- By facing the Kaaba directly if one is in Mecca.
- In case one fails, he or she can face anywhere until he or she gets a proper direction.

TYPES OF PRAYER

- There are two types of prayer.
- Faradha (obligatory) prayers and Sunna (optional) prayers.
- **Obligatory prayers** are those which are compulsory on every Muslim of mature age.
- If a Muslim omits an obligatory prayer, he or she is punished by Allah.
- Examples are the five daily prayers, Juma prayer e.t.c
- **Optional prayers** are those which a Muslim performs voluntarily.
- If a Muslim omits an optional prayer, he or she is not punished by Allah.
- Examples of optional prayers are Night prayer (**Taraweeh**), the prayer for rain, the prayer for entering in the mosque e.t.c

TIME FOR PRAYER

- A Muslim must perform the five compulsory prayers and each prayer has its own time.
 - The first prayer is called **SUBUH** (**Morning prayer**) This is performed after dawn and before sunrise.
 - The second prayer is called **ZUHUR** (**Early afternoon prayer**)

 This is performed when the sun slightly declines from its **zenith** in the sky or when one s height is equal to his or her shadow and ends when the shade is longer than its object.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

- The third prayer is called **ASWIR** (Late afternoon prayer)
 It begins immediately after Zuhur and ends when the sun is about to set.
- The fourth prayer is called **MAGARIB** (**Early evening prayer**)
 It begins immediately the sun sets and ends when the redness or twilight of the sky disappears.
- The fifth prayer is called **ISHA** (Late evening prayer)
 It starts immediately after the disappearance of the twilight and ends at mid-night.

ADHAN AND IQAMA

- Adhan is the call made by a Muslim for the other Muslims together for congregational prayer when a given time of a particular prayer sets.
- Iqama is the call made by a Muslim to inform other Muslims that a given prayer has begun.

PILLARS OF PRAYER (FARADHA ACTS OF PRAYER)

- These are the obligatory acts and words which must be done during the performance of prayer.
- If a Muslim leaves out one of them, his or her prayer is rendered invalid.
- The pillars of prayer are fourteen (14) in total and these are:
 - 1. Standing in prayer (Qiyaam).

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

A Muslim must stand in prayer unless one is unable to stand or when he or she is sick.

2. Saying Takibiiratul Ihram (Allah Akbar)

These are the opening words which glorify Allah.

- 3. Reciting the opening chapter of the holy Qur an (Al-Fatiha) in every unit of prayer.
- 4. Bowing on the knees (Ruku-u)

This is done by bending while placing the hands on the knees with calmness.

- 5. Standing erect from the knees. A Muslim must stand erect again from the bowing.
- 6. Prostration (Sujuud).

A Muslim must prostrate with his or her seven body parts touching the ground i.e face including the nose, two hands, two knees and two feet.

7. Sitting in between the two prostrations.

A Muslim must sit and settle until when all the bones are set and still.

- **8.** Second prostration in the same unit (Rakat) of prayer.
- 9. Recitation of the last testimony (Tashahud).
- 10. Sitting during the recitation of the last testimony (Tashahud).
- 11. Saying prayers for the prophet (PBUH) in the last sitting.
- 12. Ending prayer with the **first salaam** i.e salutations of peace after Tashahud.
- 13. Being calm and composed on every act of prayer.
- 14. Following the order of pillars of prayer as they are prescribed.

OPTIONAL ACTS AND WORDS OF PRAYER (SUNNA ACTS)

- These are voluntary acts and words done during the performance of prayer. If one leaves them, his or her prayer is not spoilt.
- However, optional acts of prayer are highly recommended in prayer and a Muslim should not leave them intentionally.
- Seeking protection from Allah against Satan when starting prayer.
- Reciting Allah s name when starting prayer (Bismillah).
- Reciting the opening supplication of prayer.
- Raising the hands parallel to the shoulders during the recitation of Takibiiratul Ihram.
- Saying amen after reciting the opening chapter of the holy Qur an (al-Fatiha).
- Reciting any part of the holy Qur an after reciting al-Fatiha.
- Placing the right arm up on the left after reciting Takibiira.
- Lengthening the first unit of prayer especially Morning Prayer.
- Reciting the words of remembrance and praising Allah at every state of standing, bowing, prostration and sitting.

- Reciting any supplication before salaam.
- Turning to the right and then to the left when saying salaam.

DISCOURAGED ACTS IN PRAYER.

The following acts should be avoided when one is performing prayer:

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

- To pass in front of a person praying unless there is something in front of him or her.
- To pray when one is very thirsty or hungry.
- To play with clothes or parts of the body while in prayer.
- To standing akimbo as if one is at leisure.
- To raise one s eyes above or to look at the sky.
- To watch a playful thing.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

- To offer prayer when one is sleepy or his or her eyes are closed.
- To offer prayer when one s mouth is closed.
- To offer prayer when one wants to discharge urine or faeces.
- To offer prayer when food is being served and when one is very hungry.
- To think too much in prayer.
- Uncontrolled yawning in prayer.
- Producing a bad smell from one s body or clothes that may inconvenience others.
- To offer prayer when in shabby clothes even if they have wudhu.

ACTS WHICH DESTROY PRAYER

- If one says anything which is not part of prayer.
- If one leaves out any of the obligatory pillars of prayer.
- If one makes unnecessary movements in prayer.
- If one prays without facing in the Oibra intentionally.
- If one loses sense in prayer like fainting.
- If one offers prayer in unacceptable places like a graveyard.
- If one eats or drinks anything in prayer.
- If one exposes any part of the body that is supposed to be covered.
- If one moves his or her body parts unnecessarily like arms, head and legs.
- If one laughs in prayer.
- If one experiences menstruation in prayer.
- If one passes out urine or gas or faeces in prayer.
- If one offers prayer without having knowledge of the prayer he or she is conducting.
- If one gives birth while in prayer.

CONGREGATIONAL PRAYERS

- These are prayers performed by the Muslims in group.
- Examples of congregational prayers are Juma prayer, Iddi prayer, funeral prayer, the five daily prayers e.t.c

CHARACTERISTICS OF CONGREGATIONAL PRAYERS

- There must be a leader (imam).
- There must be followers behind the imam.
- The followers must strictly follow the imam in all the actions of prayer.
- The followers must stand in straight lines.
- The line should always start from the middle and then move to either sides.
- The followers must stand close to each other and shoulder to shoulder.
- There is no mixing of sexes in the lines.
- Women must stand behind men.
- A barrier (veil) must be there to separate men from women.
- The imam must be a man. Women cannot lead prayers unless when they are women alone.
- Congregational prayers are twenty times more rewarded by Allah than an individual prayer a Muslims performs alone.
- Congregational prayers are compulsory for men and optional for women.
- Some congregational prayers like Juma, funeral prayer and Iddi cannot be shortened.

THE IMPORTANCE OF CONGREGATIONAL PRAYERS TO A MUSLIM

- A Muslim gets a lot of rewards than when he or she prays alone.
- Muslims can identify and know each other during congregational prayers.
- They create unity among Muslims since they always meet each other.
- They make a Muslim completely obedient to Allah by learning from the way they follow the imam.

They give Muslims time to discuss the matters affecting Islam during their gathering.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

- They teach Muslims that all people are equal before Allah by standing shoulder to shoulder in straight lines regardless of colour, rank, status and tribe.
- They act as a sign to non-Muslims that Islam is a religion which encourages solidarity among its followers.
- They protect a Muslim against the power of Satan because praying in congregation is one way of fighting Satan.
- Praying in congregation is a sign that the faith (imaan) of a Muslim has increased.
- Congregational prayers also help to strengthen the faith of a Muslim due to the sermons and teachings made in the mosque.
- Congregational prayers also help a Muslim to learn Islam due to the preachings made before and after the prayers.
- It is during congregational prayers that Muslims make contributions to assist the needy and poor Muslims and ★ to develop Islam.
- Congregational prayers train a Muslim many good behaviours like being kind, generous, trustworthy and how to be social with other people.

JUMA PRAYER

- Juma prayer is performed by the Muslims on Friday.

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

- It is performed in group led by the imam in a mosque.
- It is compulsory on Muslim men and optional for women.
- Muslims are advised to put on the best of their dresses.
- They encouraged to bath and Muslim men perfume themselves before coming for Juma.
- Muslims are also encouraged to come earlier and take their seats in the mosque before the imam starts the khutuba (sermon).
- The rewards given to the Muslims who attend Juma depend on the time one entered the mosque.
- Muslims who come early get more rewards than those who come late.
- If a Muslim comes first, it is good that he sits on the first line and those who come late are not allowed to disturb others but they have to sit behind.
- Juma prayer replaces Zuhur prayer and it falls in the same time like that of Zuhur.
- A Muslim who offers Juma prayer does not pray Zuhur unless when he or she misses it.
- Juma prayer starts with a sermon (khutuba) delivered by the imam.
- The sermon is delivered in two parts i.e the first and the second.
- The sermon should centre on the subject relating to the welfare of the Muslims.
- It should also be delivered in a language understandable by majority of the Muslims in the mosque.
- All Muslims must listen to the sermon attentively without talking or playing around.
- When the imam sits after the first khutuba, Muslims are supposed to silently pray for themselves.
- Talking or playing around with anything like clothes or mobile phone renders one s prayer invalid.
- After the sermon, the imam leads the Muslims in prayer which is performed in two units (Rakat)
- A person who misses Juma prayer cannot pray it alone but he or she instead prays Zuhur.
- A Muslim can miss Juma prayer due to excuses like illness, fear of danger on the way, heavy rain and other genuine reasons.

FUNERAL PRAYER

- This is the prayer performed by the Muslims for a dead Muslim.
- It is also performed in group with imam leading other Muslims.
- It is compulsory on all Muslims to offer funeral prayer for a dead Muslim.
- If a Muslim dies and no one bothers to pray for him, all the Muslims who knew about his or her death get a punishment from Allah.
- However, if a few Muslims pray for him, the rest are forgiven by Allah.
- Funeral prayer is conducted any day a Muslim dies but it must be performed during daytime.
- It is performed with four **Takibiirat** which are brought by the imam.
- In the first Takibiira, the Muslims recite the opening chapter of the holy Qur an (al-Fatiha).
- In second Takibiira, the Muslims pray for prophet Muhammad (PBUH).
- In the third Takibiira, Muslims pray for their fellow Muslims who died including the one being prayed for.
- In the fourth Takibiira, Muslims pray for themselves.
- During funeral prayer, the dead body is put in front of the imam and the Muslim stand behind him.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

- If the dead Muslim is a woman, the imam stands in the middle of the dead body.
- If the dead Muslim is a man, the imam stands towards the upper part of the dead body around the chest.
- The prayer is performed while standing and ends with salaam.
- All Muslims must have wudhu and must face in the Oibra.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

- Funeral prayer is conducted outside the mosque and it cannot be performed in the graveyard.

WHAT SHOULD BE DONE FOR A DEAD MUSLIM?

- Immediately a Muslim dies, he should be prepared and be put in a good state from that in which he has died like closing his eyes and the mouth.
- He should be kept in a safe place which is not open to everyone except his relatives.
- It is preferable that a dead Muslim is left in the room where he dies from until he is buried.
- When a Muslim dies, only good things or words should be talked about him because Allah sends angels which record whatever is said about him.
- It is Islamic to cry for a dead Muslim and to console the relatives of the deceased person but the mourners must lower their voices when mourning.
- When a Muslim dies, his body must be washed by the Muslims before he is buried.
- A dead Muslim must be washed by a trustworthy and honest Muslim who should keep as secrete as possible whatever he saw when washing him.
- It is better that a dead Muslim is washed by his close relative or friend who knows his private life like a wife for her husband or a husband for his wife.
- It is preferable that a woman is washed by women unless there are no women who can wash a dead Muslim islamically.
- It is also preferable that men are washed by men unless there is no one who knows how a dead body is washed among them.
- If the deceased is a pregnant woman, she should be operated to remove the baby if it is still alive but if it is dead, she is buried together with her baby inside.
- It is allowed to press gently the stomach of the dead body so as to release faeces when washing it.
- A dead Muslim must be properly shrouded in three sheets if he is a man and in five sheets if she is a woman before burial.
- The body of any dead Muslim must be buried. It must not be left to rote on the ground or to be eaten by animals.
- A dead Muslim must be prayed for before he is buried.
- It is also better that the funeral prayer is led by his relative or close friend.
- It is preferable that a dead Muslim is buried in a place where he dies from if it is possible.
- The will of a deceased Muslim must be read before he is buried.
- It is a must to find out whether the dead had debts and clear them before he is buried because if it is not done, he is not buried.
- It is Islamic to fast for the dead Muslim the remaining days if he died in the month of Ramadhan or if he had Kafara days or Nadhir days.

FORBIDDEN ACTS ON A DEAD MUSLIM

- It is not allowed for a man to wash a woman when able women are around unless the deceased is his wife.

- Likewise women are also not allowed to wash men unless she is a wife to the deceased.
- It is not allowed to raise the grave above the level of the ground except a hand span.
- It is not allowed to put any type of plaster on the grave.
- It is not allowed to kiss the grave.
- It is not allowed to place incense near the grave.
- It is not allowed to write on the grave.
- It is not allowed to sit or walk on it.
- It is not allowed to place any kind of illumination on the grave.
- It is not allowed to circumbulate around the grave.
- It is not allowed to build a mosque on the grave.
- It is not allowed to place a grave in the mosque.
- Any buildings built on top of graves must be destroyed.
- It is not allowed to say anything one saw when washing the dead.

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

- It is not allowed to put the dead body in an open space for everyone to have a look at it.
- It is not allowed to wail for the dead (cry for the deceased in extreme voice) but one can shed tears.
- It is not allowed for a woman to mourn a dead person for over three days except for her husband.
- It is obligatory for a woman to mourn for her husband for four months and ten days but in this period she is not allowed to wear any kind of makeup like rouge, eye makeup or to wear jewelry e.t.c
- It is not allowed for a woman to leave the house of her deceased husband during the days of mourning unless there is a necessity and it should be done during daytime.
- It is not allowed to speak ill of a dead Muslim.

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

- It is not allowed to eat the food of the deceased s family but preparing for them food is allowed.
- It is not allowed to enter the graveyard with the shoes.
- It is not allowed to write the Qur an on the shroud for fear of defiling it or showing disrespect to it.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN JUMA AND FUNERAL PRAYER

- Funeral prayer is the prayer offered for the dead Muslim while Juma prayer is offered by live Muslims.
- Juma prayer is offered on Friday but funeral prayer is offered any day a Muslim dies.
- Juma prayer has more than four Takibiirat (glorifications) but funeral prayer has only four glorifications (Takibiirat).
- One who performs Juma prayer does not offer Zuhur payer but one who performs funeral prayer must also perform Zuhur prayer.
- There is bowing in funeral prayer but there is bowing in Juma prayer.
- There is no prostration in funeral prayer but there prostration in Juma prayer.
- There is no sitting in funeral prayer but in Juma prayer there is sitting during the recitation of Tashahud.
- There is no Tashahud in funeral prayer but in Juma prayer there is Tashahud.
- Juma prayer cannot be postponed but funeral prayer can be postponed.
- Juma prayer cannot be offered in correspondence but funeral prayer can be offered in correspondence.
- Juma prayer is compulsory on individual Muslims but if some Muslims offer funeral prayer, the rest of the Muslims are forgiven by the Allah.
- The sermon (khutuba) is compulsory in Juma prayer but in funeral prayer there is no sermon.
- Funeral prayer can be performed in shoes but Juma prayer cannot be offered in shoes.
- Funeral prayer cannot be offered in the mosque but Juma prayer is always performed in the mosque.
- There is no adhan in funeral prayer but there must be adhan in Juma prayer.
- There is no igama in funeral prayer but in Juma prayer there is igama.

ZAKAT (ALMS-GIVING)

Zakat is that **part** of one swealth he or she gives in the cause of Allah in order to be purified by Allah. It is the third pillar Islam which every mature Muslim with enough wealth must observe.

SIGNIFICANCE OF PAYING ZAKAT IN ISLAM

- Zakat purifies the wealth of the giver.
- It removes selfishness and greed from the heart of the giver.
- It also removes jealousy and envy from the heart of the recipient of zakat.
- It shows that the giver is a responsible Muslim and the recipient understands that he or she is catered for by the Muslims.
- It creates a self-supporting Muslim community where the poor and the needy live a happy life.
- One who gives zakat gets rewards from Allah because it is a form of worship.
- Paying zakat closes the gap between the rich and the poor.
- One who pays zakat fulfils the third pillar of Islam.
- Zakat helps to develop Islam by constructing schools, mosques, hospitals and others.
- Zakat also helps to spread Islam in different parts of the world.
- Zakatil Fitir purifies one s month of Ramadhan.
- Paying zakat and offering prayer are indicators of a good believer.

CONDITIONS WHICH MUST BE FULFILLED BEFORE PAYING ZAKAT

- The giver must be a Muslim.
- The giver must be a free man but not a slave.
- The giver must be sane i.e normal.
- The giver must be with **Nisab** i.e the minimum of one s wealth from which zakat is payable.

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

☆

- The giver must have been in possession of Nisab for a complete year.
- The wealth must have been lawfully obtained by the giver.
- The giver must be rich enough.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

- The giver must have intention (Niyyat) to pay zakat.

TYPES OF ZAKAT

Zakat is divided into two i.e Zakatil Fitir and Zakatil maal.

- **Zakatil Fitir** is the wealth a Muslim pays in the cause of Allah at the end of the month of Ramadhan.
- Zakatil Fitir is paid to purify one s month of Ramadhan.
- **Zakatil maal** is the wealth a Muslim pays in the cause of Allah to purify his or her wealth.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN ZAKATIL FITIR AND ZAKATIL MAAL

- Zakatil maal is a pillar of Islam but Zakatil Fitir is not a pillar of Islam.
- Zakatil Fitir purifies one s month of Ramadhan while Zakatil maal purifies one s wealth.
- Zakatil Fitir is paid in the month of Ramadhan while Zakatil maal is paid in any month of the year.
- Zakatil Fitir does not have Nisab but Zakatil maal has Nisab.
- The amount of Zakatil Fitir is determined by the number of people one has in the family while Zakatil maal is determined by one s amount of wealth.
- Zakatil Fitir is optional while Zakatil maal is compulsory on those who are rich.
- Zakatil Fitir does not have specific items from which it is paid but Zakatil maal has specific items from which it is paid.

ITEMS FROM WHICH ZAKAT IS COLLECTED

Zakat is collected from **five** categories of items:

1. Saved money.

This is the money which remains after all basic needs have been obtained.

Out of the saved which a Muslim must have been in possession for a complete year, 2 ½% must be paid as zakat.

2. Domestic animals

Zakat is also collected from domestic animals like goats, cows, sheep e.t.c whose meat is edible.

If a Muslim has 40 sheep, one female sheep of one year old is given in zakat and 2 sheep from 121 sheep. The minimum number (Nisab) of goats is 40. Between 40 and 120 goats, one she-goat of one year is given in zakat.

The minimum number (Nisab) of cattle from which zakat is payable is 30. So between 30 and 40 heads of cattle, a one year young calf is given in zakat and from fourty (40) heads of cattle, a cow of two years is given in zakat.

3. Agricultural produce like beans, maize, groundnuts, coffee and others.

Zakat is paid according to the method of farming at the end of the harvesting period i.e whether the land is artificially irrigated or it is irrigated by rain.

The minimum amount (Nisab) for any harvested crop is 240 kilograms.

If the land was irrigated **artificially**, 5% of every 240kg is paid in zakat and if the land was irrigated by **rain**, 10% of every 240kg is given in zakat.

Note: there is no zakat given on vegetables unless they are intended for sale

4. Buried treasures and precious materials like gold, silver, diamond e.t.c

Out of 82 ½ grams of gold, 2.5 of its value is given in zakat.

Out of 577 ½ grams of silver, 2% of its value is given zakat.

5. Merchandise and other trade and industrial goods.

They also include goods got through gifts, inheritance, booty and marriage. Such goods must be possessed for sale to get more profit. The goods should have stayed for a year and should constitute Nisab. Out of the Nisab value, 2 .5% should be given in zakat.

ITEMS ON WHICH ZAKAT IS NOT PAYABLE

The following items are exempted from zakat:

- Domestic items needed for daily use like cups, radio, furniture, plates, clothes and others

- Books for home library which are not for sale.
- Any animals which are used for transport like donkeys.
- All capital properties like machines.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

- Personal residential houses which one uses for his family.
- The gold ornaments for ladies which do not constitute Nisab and other jewels.

THE BENEFICIARIES OF ZAKAT

These are the categories of Muslims who are supposed to receive zakat. There are eight recipients of zakat and these are:

1. The Needy

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆ ☆

☆

☆☆

☆

☆ ☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

This is a Muslim who has less than he or she requires to come out of a given problem. He or she receives zakat to come out of the problem.

2. The poor

This is a Muslim who lacks the basic needs of life. Zakat is given to him or her continuously to get such things like food, clothes, medical care e.t.c

3. The Muslims in service of Allah

These are people working in the cause of Allah like Muslim preachers, students, Muslims in jihad e.t.c. they receive zakat to assist them in their services.

4. The way farers

A way farer is a Muslim away from his or her home and stranded on the way. Zakat is given to him or her to complete his or her journey. However, the journey must be lawful.

5. The debtors

These are Muslims with heavy debts which they have failed to pay back. They receive zakat to help them clear these debts. However, the Muslim must have acquired these debts lawfully.

6. The prisoners of war

These are Muslims who have been captured by non-Muslims in holy wars (jihad). Zakat is used to set them free by paying **ransom**.

Note: Ransom is the money needed for the release of a person held as a captive (prisoner).

7. New Muslim converts

These are people who have just joined Islam. They receive Zakat to settle them in the new faith.

8. Zakat collectors

These are Muslim officials who are charged with the work of collecting zakat. Zakat is given to them as part of their wage.

PEOPLE WHO ARE NOT ALLOWED TO GET ZAKAT

The following people were forbidden to get zakat

- All the people of Prophet Muhammad s family i.e the Banu Hashim clan.
- All non-Muslims i.e non-believers and those who associate Allah with partners.
- A Muslim is not supposed to give zakat to his father, mother, sons, daughters, grandfather and grandmother because he is supposed to take care of them.
- A husband is not allowed to give zakat to his wife because in Islam, he is supposed to meet all her basic needs.
- The primary intention of zakat should not be for establishment of development projects like schools, hospitals and roads but to be given to the specified categories of the recipients.

PROBLEMS FACED BY ZAKAT COLLECTORS AND DISTRIBUTORS IN UGANDA

- Disunity among Muslims. This has made it hard for the Muslims to know who is to give zakat.
- Ignorance among Muslims about zakat. Many Muslims in Uganda do not understand the details of zakat e.g what it means, when and how to give it e.t.c
- Some areas are far deep in villages such that it is very difficult for zakat collectors to reach them.
- Majority of the Muslims are poor. So zakat collected is very little.
- Lack of enough information to determine the number of Muslims who should give and receive zakat.
- Muslims have a problem of paying zakat and other government taxes because Uganda is not a Muslim country.
- Language barrier is also a problem for the collectors of zakat because Uganda is a country with many tribes speaking different languages.
- Low levels of faith among the rich who are supposed to pay zakat. They see no need of paying zakat.

- Corruption and embezzlement of funds in the Uganda Muslim Supreme Council has also discouraged many able Muslims from paying zakat.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- Political instabilities in some areas have also made it hard to collect and distribute zakat.
- Lack of qualified personal charged with the work of collecting and distributing zakat.
- Poor transport and communication in some areas is also a problem for zakat collectors and distributors in Uganda.
- There is a problem of nepotism whereby the zakat distributors give it to their close relatives.
- Zakat collectors are affected by bad weather conditions like rain and sunshine.

SADAQ

- Sadaq is any voluntary work a person done in the service of Allah.
- Sadaq is rendered willingly by a person and it can be in any form like a gift or physical help like fetching water for an elderly person.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN ZAKAT AND SADAQ

- Zakat is compulsory while sadaq is optional.

☆

☆

☆

☆☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆ ☆

- Zakat is a pillar of Islam while sadaq is not a pillar of Islam.
- Zakat has a fixed amount from which it is paid but sadaq is not fixed.
- Zakat is paid once in a year but sadaq can be paid several times.
- Zakat is paid by only rich Muslims while sadaq is paid by both the rich and the poor.
- Zakat **must** be paid to Muslims only while sadaq can be offered to any person.
- Zakat purifies the wealth of the giver while sadaq does not.
- Failure to pay zakat is punishable by Allah but one who fails to offer sadaq is not punishable.
- Zakat must be collected but sadaq is not collected.
- Zakat is collected from five specific categories of items but sadaq is given in any form.
- Zakat is paid to eight categories of people but sadaq is offered to any person.

SIMILARITIES BETWEEN ZAKAT AND SADAQ

- In both cases, the giver gets rewards from Allah.
- Both zakat and sadaq close the gap between the rich and the poor.
- Both zakat and sadaq are intended to develop Islam.
- Both zakat and sadaq must be paid from lawful wealth.
- Both zakat and sadaq are intended to please Allah.
- Both zakat and sadaq create love and unity between the giver the receiver.
- Both zakat and sadaq create a good image of the Islamic religion to the non-Muslims as a caring religion.
- Both zakat and sadaq are used to spread Islam.
- Both zakat and sadaq promote the heart of social responsibility in the giver.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN ZAKAT AND GOVERNMENT TAXES (REFERENCE: GRADUATED TAX)

- Zakat purifies the wealth of the giver but graduated tax does not.
- Payment of zakat is rewarded by Allah but payment of graduated tax is rewarded by the government.
- Payment of zakat pleases Allah but payment of graduated tax pleases the government.
- Zakat is paid by the rich only graduated tax is paid by both the rich and the poor.
- Zakat must be paid to only Muslims but graduated tax benefits all the people.
- Zakat is a pillar of Islam which is not the case with graduated tax.
- There are five categories of items from which zakat is collected but graduated tax is collected in money form only.
- Failure to pay zakat is punishable by Allah but failure to pay graduated tax is punishable by the government.
- Zakat has a fixed rate of payment but graduated tax does not have.
- Zakat closes the gap between the rich and the poor but graduated tax just widens it.

FASTING (SAUM)

In Islam, fasting means to abstain from eating, drinking, sexual intercourse and any indecent behaviour from dawn to sunset.

Fasting is the fourth pillar of Islam which must be observed by every able and mature Muslim.

THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF FASTING

- Fasting was there before the coming of prophet Muhammad (PBUH).
- In the holy Qur an Allah instructs Muslims to observe fasting as it was prescribed on those before us so that believers can learn to fear Him.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

☆

- The followers of earlier prophets used to fast like the followers of prophet Yahaya called the Sabians.
- The followers of prophet **Musa** called the Jews also used to fast. They fasted on Monday, the day he went to mount Snai and Thursday, the day he came back with the Ten Commandments.
- The Jews also used to first the tenth day of January called **Ashura** to thank God for having liberated them from Egypt.
- The christians also used to fast fourty days which they copied from prophet Isa (Jesus), the days which he spent in the desert.
- When prophet Muhammad (PBUH) reached Madiinah, he also started fasting like the Jews, fasting on Mondays and Thursdays.
- However, in 622AD, Allah instructed the prophet (PBUH) and all the believers to fast the holy month of Ramadhan.
- From then on wards, fasting the holy month of Ramadhan became a compulsory pillar of Islam.

IMPORTANCE OF FASTING TO A MUSLIM

- Fasting trains a Muslim to be patient during hard times like when there is no food or drinks (Famine).
- Fasting promotes equality between the rich and the poor because they all suffer from hunger yet the rich would be able to eat everything he or she wants if it was not fasting.
- Fasting reduces excess fats in the body which would cause health problems to a Muslim like heart attack and heavy weight.
- One who fasts gets rewards from Allah because it is a form of worship.
- Fasting is a special period for a Muslim to repent and seek forgiveness from Allah.
- Fasting promotes kindness and generosity in a Muslim which are basic elements of a believer.
- Fasting teaches a Muslim how to save and to avoid extravagance e.g he or she eats and spends less.
- Fasting teaches a person good habits because he or she abstains from all indecent behaviours.
- Fasting shows one s sincere love for Allah by leaving his or her food, drinks and sexual pleasures and dedicates his or her life to Allah.
- A Muslim who fasts the month of Ramadhan fulfils the fourth pillar of Islam.
- It creates unity among the Muslims because it is in this period that the Muslims show sincere love and friendship to each other.
- It is during the fasting period that a Muslim is forgiven his or her sins if he or she fasts with sincerity to Allah.
- Fasting instils hope in a Muslim when he or she fasts solely for Allah and hopping to be rewarded.
- Fasting helps a Muslim to renew his faith and sincere faith in Allah.

NECESSARY CONDITIONS BEFORE FASTING

- One to fast must have intention (Niyyat) because every action in Islam is judged by intention.
- One to fast must be a believer because fasting was prescribed on believers.
- One to fast must be mature who has reached the puberty stage.
- One to fast must be sane (normal).

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

- One to fast must have resources to use like food.
- One to fast must be healthy enough without serious illnesses.

PEOPLE EXEMPTED FROM FASTING IN ISLAM

- A child under the age of puberty because he or she is spiritually young.
- An insane person who is mentally abnormal.
- An old person with weak health which can be affected by fasting.
- A sick person whose health can be affected by fasting. He or she should compensate when he or she recovers.
- Pregnant mothers whose bodies are weak and if they fast, they can damage the in-born babies.
- Breast-feeding mothers because fasting can affect the suckling babies.
- Women in menstruation. They have to compensate for the missed days.
- Travellers who are in course of long journeys. They should compensate for the missed days.
- A person with a chronicle disease like ulcers.
- A person performing heavy work under force and have no means of fasting.
- The very elderly people who can no longer spend a day without eating.

HOW SHOULD A MUSLIM SPEND A DAY OF FASTING?

- He or she should control his or her speech by avoiding speaking unnecessary words.
- He or she should observe all the prayers especially the five daily prayers.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

- He or she should exchange social visits with his or her fellow Muslims.
- He or she should extend mutual help to the poor and needy people.
- He or she should increase on the recitation of the holy Qur an.
- He or she show utmost patience and humanity.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

- He or she should be extra kind and sympathetic to the young and old and those in trouble.
- He or she should spend much of his time remembering and praising Allah.
- He or she should also spend a lot of time repenting and seeking forgiveness from Allah.
- He or she should take light meals during predawn meal **Daku** and when breaking the day.
- He or she should break his or her day with a date or water or any juice or a sweet banana.
- He or she should avoid quarrelling or disappointing others or fighting with them.
- When he or she is disturbed, he or she only informs the person disturbing him or her that he or she is fasting and keeps quiet.
- The fasting Muslim must avoid all backbiting, hate-mongering and falsehood.
- He or she should be extra careful in using his or her senses to avoid destroying his or her day.
- He or she should be a little bit late in taking predawn meal **Daku** and very fast in breaking the day.
- He or she should avoid putting unnecessary things in the mouth like grasses and sticks which can destroy his
 or her day.
- He or she should avoid excess love during the day which can result in sex like kissing, hugging and masturbation..
- He or she should avoid bad companies of people who may lead him or her in evil practices like backbiting.
- He or she should avoid going to unacceptable places like disco halls that may render his or her day invalid.
- He or she should frequently perform the practices of the prophet PBUH (Sunna) more especially performing Taraweeh prayer.
- He or she should supplicate to Allah before breaking the fast.
- It is Sunna to use a wooden toothbrush at all the times of the fast.
- If a fasting Muslim is invited to a meal, he or she should pray for the Muslim who invited him or **her** and then participate in breaking the fast even if he or she is not fasting.

PERMISSIBLE ACTS DURING FASTING (ACTS WHICH DO NOT NULLIFY FASTING)

- It is allowed for a fasting Muslim to pour water over his or her body (bathing).
- It is allowed for a fasting Muslim to apply eye drops or anything on his or her eyes.
- It is allowed for a fasting Muslim to have an injection when he or she is sick.
- It is allowed for a fasting Muslim to have a lawful and controlled kiss during day.
- It is allowed for a fasting Muslim to have sex at night with a lawful partner.
- It is allowed for a fasting Muslim to brush his or her teeth at any time but preferably before noon.
- It is allowed for a fasting Muslim to rinse the mouth and sniff.
- It is allowed for a fasting Muslim to cry or shed tears of any kind.
- It is allowed for a fasting Muslim to eat and drink to his or her capacity before dawn.
- It is allowed for a fasting Muslim to swallow saliva and such things over which he or she does not have control like dust and air.
- Having wet dreams.
- Unintentional bleeding.
- Unintended vomiting.
- It is allowed for a woman to take medicine to postpone her menses if she intends to fast the month of Ramadhan if it does not harm her in any way.

ACTS WHICH CAN SPOIL ONE S DAY OF FASTING

- If a Muslim fasts without sincere intention (Niyyat) for Allah.
- If a fasting Muslim eats or drinks anything before sunset.
- If a fasting Muslim plays sex during day even if he or she does it with a lawful partner.
- If a fasting Muslim loses sense during day through fainting or madness or drug abuse.
- If a fasting Muslim experiences menstruation during day.
- If a fasting Muslim gives birth.
- If a fasting Muslim vomits intentionally.
- If a fasting Muslim smokes anything or allows anything to go through the elementary canal.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\bowtie}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆ ☆

☆

- If a fasting Muslim involves in talking obscene words or unnecessary conversions.
- If a fasting Muslim involves in backbiting and telling lies.
- If a fasting Muslim ejaculates due to kissing, hugging or masturbation during day.
- If a fasting Muslim does not observe prayer.
- Letting out blood by means of cupping or blood donation.

TYPES OF FASTING

There are two types of fasting.

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

- (a) Obligatory (Faradha) fasting
- (b) Optional (Sunna) fasting

OBLIGATORY (FARADHA) FASTING

- This is the form of fasting which is compulsory on all Muslims of defined age.
- One who observes obligatory fasting gets rewards from Allah and one who misses it without a valid reason get a punishment from Allah.
- Obligatory (Faradha) fasting is divided into four categories:

• QADHA:

This is the form of fasting when a Muslim is making up for the missed days during the month of Ramadhan e.g when he or she was sick, a traveller or in menstruation.

■ KAFARA:

This is the form of fasting observed when a Muslim is serving a punishment for the sin he or she committed during the month of Ramadhan e.g a Muslim who plays sex or eats intentionally during day in the month of Ramadhan, he or she has to fast two consecutive months.

NADHIR:

This is the form of fasting when a Muslim is fulfilling a vow e.g if a student vows to fast four days when he or she passes UNEB, it becomes compulsory on him or her to fast them when he or she actually passes.

■ THE HOLY MONTH OF RAMADHAN:

- This is the ninth month on the Islamic calendar.
- It is the compulsory fasting period for all Muslims of defined age.
- It is the fourth pillar prescribed by Allah on the Muslims in the holy Qur an.
- Muslims start fasting after seeing the new moon of Ramadhan or after being announced by a trustworthy person or a governing body of the Muslim community.
- It lasts between 29 and 30 days, when the new moon of the Islamic calendar is sighted.
- Daily fasting starts with the break of dawn and ends after sunset.
- One should develop sincere intention before he or she starts fasting any day or the whole month.
- Muslims are advised to take light meals during predawn **Daku** and should not eat too much.
- In the month of Ramadhan, a Muslim should increase on the recitation of the holy Qur an.
- A fasting Muslim should be humble and show the best of his or her behaviours.
- He or she should spend much of his or her time remembering Allah and praising Him all the day.
- Ramadhan is a holy month in which the holy Qur an was revealed to the prophet (PBUH).
- In the holy month of Ramadhan, the gates of heaven (Jana) are opened while those of hell are closed.
- Also during Ramadhan, Satan is chained and imprisoned so that believers can dedicate their worship sincerely to Allah.
- Every good deed man does in the month of Ramadhan, his or her reward is multiplied several times that only Allah knows them.
- The holy month of Ramadhan contains the **Night of Power** and any good deed a Muslim does in this night is rewarded as one who does it for one thousand months (83 years).

- Muslims in this month are encouraged to observe many Sunna prayers especially Taraweeh and other prophet s practices.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

IMPORTANCE OF FASTING THE MONTH OF RAMADHAN

- It is a holy month for the Muslims in which the holy Qur an was revealed to the prophet (PBUH).
- Allah opens the gates of heaven (Paradise) for the Muslims and closes those of hell.
- It is the month in which Satan is arrested and imprisoned until when the Muslims complete fasting.
- It has the Night power which carries many rewards for any believer found doing a good deed.
- It is a month of repentance and forgiveness for the believers.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆ ☆

☆

- It is a month which distinguishes believers from non-believers.
- It is a month of harvesting for believers because every good deed one does is rewarded with tens of rewards by Allah.
- Every optional act (Sunna) a Muslim does in the month of Ramadhan is rewarded as a Faradha (obligatory) act.
- It promotes Islamic brotherhood because Muslims are friendly and forgive each other in this month.
- It promotes equality between the rich and the poor since all spend the day without eating yet the rich has plenty of food.
- It helps a Muslim to fulfil the fourth pillar of Islam.
- It reduces excess fats in the body which would cause diseases to the believers like heart attack and pressure.
- It teaches Muslims to save and do some budgeting by avoiding extravagance.
- Ramadhan teaches a Muslim a lot of good behaviours like being generous, kind, trustworthy and truthful.
- It trains a Muslim to be patient and endure during hard times like when he or she does not have food.
- It shows one s sincere love for Allah because a true believer fasts not to show off but for Allah to reward him or her.
- It strengthens the faith of a believer due to constant remembrance of Allah in this month.

OPTIONAL (SUNNA) FASTING

- This is the type of fasting observed by a person voluntarily.
- A person who observes optional fasting gets rewards from Allah and one who leaves it does not get a punishment from Allah.
- Optional fasting involves fasting the following days:
 - Fasting the six days in the first month after Ramadhan (locally known as SITTATI).
 - Fasting the first ten days of Zul-Hijja (12th month on Islamic calendar)
 - Fasting Mondays and Tuesdays.
 - Fasting the 13th, 14th and 15th days of every month of the Islamic calendar (popularly known as WHITE DAYS)
 - Fasting most of the days of Shaban (8th month of the Islamic calendar).
 - Fasting one day and skip the other.

FORBIDDEN DAYS OF FASTING

- It is not allowed to fast on Iddi because it is a festive day for a Muslim.
- It is not allowed to fast on Friday because it is also a festive day for the Muslims except in the month of Ramadhan.
- It is not allowed to fast every day of the year.
- It is not allowed to fast on Saturdays except in the month of Ramadhan.
- It is not allowed to fast the last fifteen days in the month of Shaban (8th month on Islamic calendar) because a Muslim has to prepare for Ramadhan.
- It is not allowed to fast a doubtful day.

PILGRIMAGE (HIJJA)

- It is the holy journey made by a financially able Muslim to visit the holy Kaaba.
- It is the fifth among the five pillars of Islam and a duty performed once by a Muslim in his life time.

IMPORTANCE OF PILGRIMAGE IN ISLAM

- One who makes it fulfils the fifth pillar of Islam.
- One gets rewards from Allah because it is a form of worship.
- It is a source of fear and love for Allah after visiting the place where Islam started.
- It promotes Islamic brotherhood among the Muslims because they gather from all over the world.

It is a sign of obedience and appreciation by the rich person to his or her Lord.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- It brings a spiritual change in the life of a person because he or she comes back when all his or her sins are forgiven by Allah.
- It promotes equality among Muslims since the rich and the poor perform the same Hijja rites.
- One gets a distinctive title in the community where he or she lives i.e Haji for men and Hajat for women.
- It strengthens the faith of a believer after visiting the Kaaba and the prophet s tomb.
- It gives a Muslim chance to pray from the Kaaba whose prayer carries thousands of rewards more than any prayer offered in other places of the world.
- It gives a Muslim chance to visit different places of the world e.g Mecca, Madiinah and other Arab countries.
- It promotes unity among Muslims as followers of prophet Muhammad (PBUH).
- It helps to remember prophet Ibrahiim and Ismail who constructed the Kaaba.
- It is a source of kindness and peace for Muslims because while at Mecca, they are not allowed to kill, quarrel or disappoint anyone or anything.
- The sacrifice made by the pilgrims shows their appreciation to Allah for saving their children and substituted a sheep for Ibrahiim when he was slaughtering his son Ismail.
- It helps Muslims to visit the prophet s grave at Madiinah.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND FOR HIJJA (PILGRIMAGE)

- The history of Hijja (pilgrimage) started long ago during Prophet Ibrahiim 's time.
- Prophet Ibrahiim lived in Palestine together with his wife Sarah and a housemaid called Hajara from Egypt.
- At an old age of around 80, Ibrahiim and Sarah had no child. Ibrahiim always prayed to Allah to give him a child.
- He even promised Allah to sacrifice that child if he got one at such an old age.
- Because Sarah was too old to become pregnant, she advised Ibrahiim to marry Hajara so that she could produce for him a child.
- Ibrahiim accepted and shortly after Hajara became pregnant and gave birth to a baby boy whom Ibrahiim named **Ismail** (meaning Allah answered Ibrahiim's prayer)
- When Sarah felt uneasy with the presence of Hajara and her son, Allah commanded Ibrahiim to take them to the desert far away from Palestine.
- Ibrahiim accepted and took them in a barren valley far deep in the desert that later came to be known as Mecca
- He left them in the desert with some little food and water.
- While in the desert, the water that Hajara had got finished and the baby started crying because of thirsty.
- Hajara started running from one hill of Swafa to another of Mar wah seven times looking for water.
- After failing to get water, she came back to her baby and surprisingly found a spring of water coming from underneath the child s feet.
- She started collecting water with her hands and giving it to her child. This place came to be known as zamzam.
- The presence of the spring of zam-zam attracted other people to come and stay with Hajara and Ismail. Ibrahiim also used to visit them.
- When Ismail reached the age of puberty, Allah asked Ibrahiim to sacrifice him as he had promised Allah.
- Ibrahiim got the command in a dream when he had come to visit his wife Hajara and her son.
- He took the son to the nearby place called Mina to sacrifice him in fulfilment of Allah s command.
- After trying several times, the sword failed to cut the throat of Ismail and Allah substituted a sheep for him which he sacrificed.
- From then onwards, it became a religious duty for all Ibrahiim's followers and his descendants to slaughter animals on Iddi Adhuha.
- When he returned home, Allah come commanded Ibrahiim to build the Kaaba which he built together with his son Ismail.
- After completing the Kaaba, Ibrahiim put the Blackstone brought by Prophet Adam from heaven on the side of the Kaaba.
- Both Ibrahiim and Ismail prayed to Allah to bless their work with His reward and to give them all kinds of prosperity.
- Allah answered the prayer and Mecca became a holy place in Islam and a centre of commerce and trade.

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\boxtimes}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

- After Ibrahiim and Ismail s death, the Arabs started worshipping idols and placed 360 idols around the Kaaba.
- They used to visit the Kaaba every year to pay respect to their gods. They could run around the Kaaba several times while naked, clapping hands and speaking obscene words.
- When Prophet Muhammad PBUH came, he destroyed the idols and reformed the rituals of Circumbulating the Kaaba.

NOTE: The following actions are performed by the pilgrims for these reasons:

- 1. Muslims run between Swafa and Mar wah seven times to remember Hajara s action when she was looking for water for her child.
- 2. Muslims slaughter animals to remember the time Ibrahiim tried to sacrifice his only son Ismail and Allah substituted for him a sheep.
- **3.** They circumbulate the Kaaba to pay respect to Allah instead of the idols which the Arabs used to honour.

NECESSARY CONDITIONS BEFORE MAKING PILGRIMAGE

- One must be a Muslim because the holy Qur an forbids non-Muslims from entering the boundaries of the Kaaba.
- One should be mature.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

- One must be free i.e not a slave.
- One must be normal.
- One must be financially able to make Hijja and support his family.
- One must be physically able to carry out Hijja rites.
- If one is unable to carry out Hijja rites, he can send somebody to make it for him or her but such a person should have performed his or her Hijja before.
- One must have sincere intention (Niyyat) for Allah when going for Hijja.
- A Muslim woman must be married and if she is not, she must be accompanied by any person she is prohibited to marry like a brother.

SOME OF THE TERMS USED IN HIJJA (PILGRIMAGE)

- **IHRAM**: This is a special dress put on by the pilgrims while in the process of performing Hijja rites.
- **PILGRIM**: This is a Muslim who has gone to perform pilgrimage (Hijja).
- MIQAT: This is a place where one is not allowed to cross when going for Hijja before putting on ihram.
- TALBIYYA: These are words praising Allah which are said loudly and repeatedly by the pilgrims at all the stages of pilgrimage.
- TAWAAF: It means running around the Kaaba seven times by the pilgrims.
- SA Y: It means running between the two historical hills of Swafa and Mar wah seven times by the pilgrims.
- UMRAH: This is lesser pilgrimage which a Muslim can perform any time outside the month of Zul-Hijja. It is an optional (Sunna) practice.

RITES OF HIJJA

(a) FARADHA (OBLIGATORY) RITES

- Putting on ihram with the intention to perform pilgrimage.
- Staying at Arafa on the 9th day of Zul-Hijja.
- Running between Swafa and Mar'wah seven times.
- Running around the Kaaba seven times on the 10th day of Zul Hijja.
- Performing the above rites in order.

(b) WAJIB (ESSENTIAL) RITES

- Putting on ihram at migat.
- Staying one night at Muzidalifah.
- Circumbulating the Kaaba on arrival at Mecca.
- Staying three or two days at Mina during the day of slaughtering animals.
- Stoning the pillars of Satan.
- Shaving the head or cutting the hair.
- Performing final Tawaaf (Last circumbulation of the Kaaba).

(c) SUNNA (OPTIONAL) RITES

Bathing before going to Arafa.

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

- Saying the words of glorification.
- Performing a ritual prayer of two Rakat (units).
- Drinking from the spring of zam-zam.
- Visiting the prophet s tomb.
- Kissing the Blackstone.

 $\frac{4}{4}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆ ☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

FORBIDDEN ACTS DURING HIJJA

- Removing or shaving-off the hair from the body after entering the state of ihram.
- Trimming or plucking or cutting off nails.
- Applying perfumes on the clothes or the body.
- Undergoing any marriage ceremonies.
- Having any sexual pleasure.
- Kissing or touching on an opposite sex with love.
- Undergoing ejaculation or masturbation.
- Hunting or killing any animal except those which are dangerous to one s life.
- It is prohibited for men to cover their heads with things like turbans, caps and towels.
- Muslim men are also not allowed to put on stiched clothes.
- Women are not allowed to cover their hands and faces except in presence of foreign men to them.
- It is prohibited to cut trees in Mina and Muzidalifah because they are within a sacred place.

NULLIFIERS OF ISLAM

These are acts, sayings and beliefs which can take a person out of Islam. They are as follows:

- Associating partners with Allah (shirk).
- Worshipping Allah or seeking assistance from Him through intermediaries.
- Failure to consider those who commit shirk as disbelievers or doubting their disbelief or taking their doctrines as correct.
- Thinking that there is a better guidance or decision than that of Prophet Muhammad PUBH.
- Hating anything that was brought or taught by the prophet PBUH.
- Abusing or mocking any aspect of Islam brought by the prophet PBUH.
- Practising sorcery and black magic or being pleased with it.
- Supporting non-believers to fight against Islam or Muslims.
- Believing that some people are excused from following Islamic laws.
- Failure to learn the principles of Islam or failure to act upon Islam.
- Confessing openly that one has left Islam.

MUSLIM CEREMONIES MILADU NABBI (BIRTH OF THE PROPHET PBUH)

On: How do Muslims celebrate the birth of Prophet Muhammad PBUH?

- The ceremony for the birth of Prophet Muhammad PBUH is locally known as **Mauled**.
- Mauled is a ceremony carried out by a section of Muslims to mark the birth of Prophet Muhammad PBUH.
- It is normally celebrated on the 12th of Rabil Awwal (3rd month of the Islamic calendar) as a way of honouring the prophet PBUH.
- The ceremony is organised outside under a shade or shelter.
- Muslims usually sit down on mats and women are separated from men.
- Some teachings on the history of the prophet PBUH are made.
- There are some expressions of the prophet s power by calling his name several times.
- Muslims stand as a symbol of respect for the coming of the prophet PBUH.
- They offer contributions like gifts as a means of appeasing him PBUH.
- Songs locally known as **Kaswiida** are sung accompanied by drums (Amataali).
- Public preachings are usually made on various issues of Islam especially on the history of Islam.
- Sometime non Muslims are also allowed to attend these ceremonies.
- Qur anic recitation is also carried out on this day.
- The day is ended with eating and drinking.

WHY DO MUSLIMS CARRY OUT MAULED? (ARGUMENTS FOR MAULED)

- Muslims think that they are fulfilling Allah s command which asks Muslims to pray for the prophet PBUH.
- Some Muslims support it because they think that people learn much about Islam during the occasion.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

☆

- They support it because it unites the Muslims by eating and drinking together.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\boxtimes}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

- They think that it is a means through which non-Muslims can be converted to Islam.
- They think that it is the right time for the Muslims to address their problems to the politicians who may be present on the occasion.
- The life history of the prophet PBUH is taught to the young Muslims and new converts to Islam.
- They that it is an occasion of enjoying of life for the Muslims through Kaswiida and Mataali .

WHY DO SOME DO MUSLIMS OPPOSE MAULED? (ARGUMENTS AGAINST MAULED)

- The prophet PBUH never performed mauled in his life. So it is an innovation in Islam.
- The prophet PBUH used to fast on Monday to mark the day he was born. So Muslims who want celebrate his birth must also fast on Monday.
- Some Muslims consider it as shirk because in the process of mauled, Muslims worship the prophet PBUH by standing up to give him honour and gifts.
- It is one way of lowering the personal dignity of the prophet PBUH by considering him alive when he died a thousand years ago.
- It involves a lot of extravagance yet such money would be used to cater for the needy and poor members of the community.
- It is one way of raising the prophet PBUH to the position of sainthood yet in Islam there are no saints.
- It is not the way Islam advises Muslims to enjoy life. So those who carry it out for that purpose, they do it in a wrong way.

MARRIAGE CEREMONY

- Qn: (a) Outline the procedures of conducting a Muslim marriage ceremony.
 - (b) How is a marriage ceremony conducted in Islam?
- In Islam, marriage is defined as the legal union between man and woman for life with Allah as the supreme witness.
- The relationship between man and woman as husband and wife is formally recognised during the marriage ceremony.
- Islam requires that the marriage ceremony be publicised to friends, relatives and neighbours.
- A good marriage ceremony should be organised in a simple way so as not to be too extravagant or too mean.
- The ceremony should take place at the parents home or in the mosque or at the bridegroom s home.
- At the ceremony, women and men must be separated and a veil should be used to separate them.
- The ceremony must take place during day time and must end before sunset.
- Invited guests should arrive on time and leave immediately the ceremony ends.
- Before marriage is concluded, there should be consent between the bridegroom and the bride as husband and wife. It should not be forced marriage.
- They should say their acceptance openly starting with the bride for the dowry given to her and the bridegroom confirming his acceptance after her.
- The words of acceptance should be said loudly and in a language understandable by the witnesses.
- The parents of the married couple should also be present to approve and bless their marriage before it is concluded.
- There should be two reliable witnesses when the bridegroom and bride are vowing to be husband and wife of each other.
- The girl should be given in marriage by her father or grandfather or brother but not her mother or sister.
- A woman who has no parents / guardians or whose parents / guardians are non-Muslims is given out in marriage by the **Amir** or head of the Muslims in the area.
- The bridegroom must give dowry to his bride as an assurance that he can look after her.
- Dowry is determined by the bride and it can be in any form or value she wishes to get from her partner (husband to be).
- An agreement of marriage between the man and woman is very important and must be witnessed by two Muslim witnesses.

- The marriage ceremony should be conducted between couples who intend to have a permanent marriage but not a temporary one which is forbidden in Islam.
- It is preferable that during the marriage ceremony the couples be taught the essentials of an Islamic marriage.

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

☆

- Some amusements like dances and songs which are not obscene or lovely may be played on the wedding occasion.
- It is Islamic for the guests to give or take gifts to the wedding and give them to the couples.

IMPORTANCE OF THE MARRIAGE CEREMONY IN ISLAM

- It helps to protect married couples from committing adultery after people have witnessed their marriage.
- Marriage gives respect to the partners as responsible people in the community.
- It legalises sex which is a social right for the married people.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

- The witnesses who are present during the ceremony can be used to settle disputes in the family.
- The dowry given to the bride during marriage can be used to improve on her economic status.
- It creates unity between the family of the bride and the family of the bridegroom.
- It is a source of happiness where Muslims gather, eat and drink as brothers and sisters.
- Marriage ceremony inspires young Muslims of defined age to also marry.
- It creates peace in the family due to the marriage certificate signed by both partners.
- It helps to reduce on the spread of sexually transmitted diseases like HIV / AIDS.
- It is an occasion of learning because many issues concerning marriage are taught to the couples and other people present.
- Marriage is a religious duty and those who perform it get rewards from Allah.
- It results into production of children which leads to the expansion and growth of the Muslim community.
- Married couples provide comfort to each other especially during the time of stress and sorrow.

AOHOAH

- These are Islamic ceremonies which are performed on a newly born child.
- It is good in Islam that a child is born in a quiet place where there are no noisy things like discos.
- Immediately a child is born, the first thing is to make adhan in its right ear and igama in its left ear.
- This is intended to enable the baby hear Allah s words first before hearing any other words.
- It is therefore good that the people attending to a pregnant mother are Muslims who can perform adhan and igama.
- A chewed date or anything sweet like honey should be placed in the mouth of the newly born baby.
- The people around should also make prayer for the newly born baby to guard it from temptations of Satan.
- The news of a born child should be received with great joy and friends should be informed.
- Parents especially fathers should receive all children of both sexes with joy without preferring boys to girls or girls to boys.
- The friends of the parents should also congratulate them for having a baby and seek Allah s blessings for the baby.
- The baby should be given a name as immediately as possible preferably within seven days.
- A good and meaningful name should be given to the baby like the names of prophets, followers of prophets and those related to Allah.
- If the child is born dead, it is not given a name.
- It is good that both parents agree on the choice of the name but if this fails, then it is the right of the father to choose a good name for the child.
- On the seventh day, the parents should shave-off the baby s hair and the head be splashed with saffron if it is available.
- Also on the same day, if the baby is a boy, it should be circumcised by removing the foreskin of the penis to avoid accumulation of dirt that may result in diseases like cancer.
- If the child is born without a foreskin, there is no need for circumcision.
- Circumcision can also be postponed if the heath of the baby is not good.
- Also on the seventh day, an animal should be slaughtered for the baby.
- It is good that a sheep or a goat be slaughtered for a girl and two sheep or goats for a baby boy.
- The meat of the slaughtered animal is divided into three lots; one part is consumed at home and the other two are given to family relatives and friends.
- It is however preferable that relatives and friends are invited and celebrate together.
- It is completely forbidden to sell any part of the slaughtered animal for money or in exchange for the services of a cook or butcher.

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

☆

- It is totally not Islamic to splash the blood of the sacrificed animal on the child s head, the walls or anything
- If it is necessary the ears of a baby girl are pricked to make provision for her to have earrings in future.

IMPORTANCE OF AQIIOAH

- Making adhan and iqama to the baby helps a child to grow up as God-fearing person.
- The parents and the born child get blessings from Allah through the prayers of their friends.
- It is a sign of responsible parenthood because it is one of the duties of a parent to his children.
- It is an Islamic duty for all parents and one who does it get rewards from Allah.
- It brings relatives and friends together which promotes unity in the community.
- It is a moment of joy and happiness especially to the poor and needy who share on the slaughtered meat for the baby.
- Circumcising the baby boy at an early age avoids the pain he would undergo if he is circumcised at adult age.
- Circumcision also prevents diseases the child would contaminate if the foreskin was left on his penis.
- Receiving the news of a born baby without discriminating between a boy and a girl shows the equality of mankind which is taught by Islam.
- It is also an inspiration to the young Muslims who have reached the age of maturity to have children but who
- The way Aqiiqah is performed distinguishes Islam from other religious beliefs and practices on a new born
- It strengthens the marriage bond between the wife and husband because it shows a caring father to his wife and the children she produces.

IDDI CEREMONY

On: How should a Muslim celebrate Iddi?

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

- There are two Iddi ceremonies in Islam i.e Iddi Fitir and Iddi Adhuha.
- **Iddi Fitir** is the ceremony which marks the end of the month of Ramadhan. It takes place on the 1st of **Shawwal** (10th month on Islamic calendar)
- Iddi Adhuha is the ceremony for slaughtering animals among Muslims. It takes place on the 10th of Zul-Hijja (12th month on Islamic calendar).
- The time for Iddi prayer starts immediately after sunrise.
- If people do not come to know that the day of Iddi has come until afternoon, it should be made the following day as a make up prayer.
- On any Iddi day, a Muslim should say Takibiirat (Allah Akibar) several times from and to the place of
- One should bath in the morning before going for Iddi prayer.
- He or she should put on the best of his or her clothes preferably white in colour.
- Muslim men can wear pleasant perfumes if they are available. Women are not allowed to use perfume.
- It is better to walk when going for Iddi prayer unless the distance is too long or one cannot walk due to some problems like disability.
- Iddi prayer is performed outside in an open place but not in the mosque.
- It is recommended for all Muslims including women and children to gather for Iddi prayer.
- Women in menstruation and those who have just given birth also come to the place of prayer but they do not participate in praying.
- It is not allowed to offer any supererogatory (optional) prayer before or after in the place where Iddi prayer is performed.
- The imam leads the Muslims in the prayer which is said aloud like Juma prayer in two units (Rakat).
- After the prayer, Muslims must remain seated and listen to the sermon delivered by the imam.
- On Iddi Fitir, the khutuba centres on the behaviours of the Muslims after the month of Ramadhan.
- On Iddi Adhuha, the khutuba centres on the background for slaughtering animals and its importance to the Muslims.
- When going back home after offering Iddi prayer, it is better to use another road from the one used when coming for the prayer.

Muslims must be very happy on Iddi day and meet each other with a lot of joy and smiling face.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$ $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

- Muslims must also congratulate each other on Iddi day by asking Allah to accept their work for His sake.
- On Iddi Fitir, it is recommended that one eats some dates or food before going for the prayer.
- On Iddi Adhuha, it is Sunna not to eat anything until when the prayer is finished.
- It is totally forbidden to fast on both Iddi days because they are festive days of a Muslim.
- Children must be treated with a lot of joy on like buying them new dresses so as to feel the impact and pleasure of the day.
- A Muslim should avoid disappointing family members and other people so as to allow them celebrate their day.
- On Iddi day a Muslim should try to avoid annoying Allah because it is a day of thanking and praising Him with one s best ability.
- On Iddi Fitir, able Muslims must pay zakat Fitir before going for the prayer.
- If one does not pay zakat Fitir when he has the ability to pay, he or she is not allowed to come to the place of prayer.
- It is good that a Muslim prays for the dead Muslims on Iddi day and visits the sick.

IMPORTANCE OF IDDI CEREMONY

- Iddi Fitir is a means of thanking Allah for being able to fast the holy month of Ramadhan and to ask Him accept any good deeds done in it.
- Iddi Adhuha is a means of thanking Allah for completing Hijja (pilgrimage) the last pillar of Islam.
- Iddi day is a day of remembering Allah and praising Him from morning till sunset.
- Dead Muslims are prayed for and sick brothers and sisters are visited which creates unity among Muslims.
- It is proof whether one can control his or her heartily desires by focusing on Allah alone.
- It is a day of enjoying whereby even the poor also are catered for and also enjoy the fruits of the day.
- It is on Iddi day that Allah sends His mercy and blessings to the faithful Muslims.
- It creates brotherhood and love between the rich and the poor Muslims whereby the rich give charity to the poor and Muslims visit each other.
- Muslims identify each other and express their spirit of solidarity to the non-Muslims.
- Muslims learn many issues concerning the history of Islam on Iddi Adhuha e.g the story of Prophet Ibrahiim.
- It is a day of Allah s forgiveness to the Muslims e.g the pilgrims and those who fasted.
- Muslims get a lot of rewards from Allah because both Iddi Fitir and Adhuha are forms of worship.

ISLAM (225 / 2) SECTION B ARTICLES OF FAITH

Faith (Imaan) means to believe in the message which was revealed to prophet Muhammad (PBUH) that is found in the Qur an and Hadith (Prophet s sayings, acts and silent approvals).

There are six articles (pillars) of faith. These are

1. Belief in Allah (Tawheed).

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\boxtimes}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

- 2. Belief in Allah s Angels.
- 3. Belief in Allah s Books.
- 4. Belief in Allah s Messengers.
- 5. Belief in the Day of Judgement.
- 6. Belief in Allah s Qadar (Predestination)

1. BELIEF IN ALLAH (TAWHEED)

- ♦ Belief in Allah is the first article of faith. It is known as Tawheed.
- Tawheed is an Arabic word which means Monotheism i.e to believe that Allah is one and only one God.
- t is the first article of faith which requires a Muslim to understand Allah as one and only one God.
- The concept of the oneness of Allah (Tawheed) is explained by the three concepts of
 - (a) Essence.
 - (b) Name.
 - (c) Attributes.

ESSENCE

- The word Essence as used in Tawheed means the Nature of Allah.
- Essence covers the two forms Tawheed which are Tawheed Rubuubiyya (Oneness of Allah in terms of creation) and Tawheed Uluuhiyya (Oneness of Allah in terms worship).

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\bowtie}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- **Tawheed Rubuubiyya** (Oneness of Allah in terms of creation) means to believe that Allah is the Sole Creator of the Universe.
- ❖ He created the heavens and the earth and what is between the heavens and the earth.
- It requires one to believe that it is Allah who created what we see and what we cannot see.
- This form of Tawheed means to understand that even what man does like cars, aeroplanes, phones and the like were all created by Allah because He is the one who gives man knowledge and power to do such things.
- Tawheed Uluuhiyya (Oneness of Allah in terms of worship) means to believe that there is no god to be worshipped except Allah.
- All forms of worship like prayer, Zakat, fasting, making a vow and the like must be directed to Allah.
- To worship anything else other than Allah is false and must be avoided.
- This form of Tawheed can be seen in one s actions like observing prayer, paying Zakat, fasting, pilgrimage, Sadaq e.t.c

NAME

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

- ❖ It is a form of Tawheed in which a Muslim is supposed to know the supreme name of God.
- God has one principle name called Allah.
- ❖ Allah does not share His name with anybody else. It is for Him alone.

ATTRIBUTES

- These are things (adjectives) which describe Allah s best qualities and activities.
- These attributes belong to Allah alone and no creature can possess them.
- The attributes of Allah are found in the holy Qur'an and Hadith.
- ❖ The holy Qur'an mentions ninety nine (99) attributes of Allah.
- A Muslim must believe in Allah s beautiful and exalted attributes without changing their meaning and quality.

EXAMPLES OF ALLAH S ATTRIBUTES AND THEIR MEANINGS:

- **AL** AHAD: THE ONE: It means that there is no god but only one God, Allah.
- ❖ ASSWAMAD: It means that it is Allah alone who should be asked for help in time of difficulty.
- **ANUUR:** THE LIGHT: It means that Allah is the source of light for every creature in heaven and earth.
- **❖** AL OAWIYYU: THE POWERFUL

It means that Allah has power over everything and His power has no limit.

- **♦** MALIK AL MULIK: THE KING OF KINGS.
 - It means that Allah is the giver of power and He can take it from whom He wishes.
- **AL** BASHIR: It means that Allah hears everything. He hears what is said aloud or in a whisper.
- **AL** ALIIM: THE KNOWING
 - It means that Allah is the most knowledgeable and His knowledge has no limit.
- **ARRAKIIB:** THE WATCHFUL.
 - It means that Allah watches all the activities of His creatures and nothing can hide from Him.
- **AL** HAYYU: THE LIFE: It means that Allah is living and He will not die like His creatures.
- **AL** KHAALIQ: THE CREATOR.
 - It means that Allah is the creator of the heavens and the earths and whatever is in between them.
- ❖ AL MUHYI: THE GIVER OF LIFE: It means that Allah is the giver of life to everything.
- **❖** AL MUMIITU: THE CAUSER OF DEATH.
 - It means that it is Allah who causes death. Nothing can live when Allah decides that it should die and nothing can die when He does not wish.
- **ASSALAAM: THE PEACE.**
 - It means that Allah is the source of peace for every creature, place or community.
- ❖ ARAZAAQ: THE GIVER: It means that Allah is the most generous. He feeds everything on this world like pests, beasts and people.
- ♦ AL GHANIYYU: THE RICH: It means that Allah is very rich and self-sustaining. He is the owner of the heavens and the earths and what is in between them.
- ❖ ARRAHMAN: THE MOST COMPASSIONATE: It means that Allah is very sympathetic to the suffering of His creatures on this world. He desires to help them out of this suffering.
- ❖ ARRAHIM: THE MERCIFUL: It means that Allah is very merciful but on the Day of judgement He will have mercy on only believers. He will forgive only who followed His commands.

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

❖ AL MUGHUNI: THE GIVER OF WEALTH.

It means that Allah is the source of wealth. He gives wealth to whom He wishes.

AL AZIIZ: THE DIGNIFIED.

It means that Allah is the most respected and all due respect belongs to Him.

AL-JABBAR: THE COMPELLER

It means that Allah cannot be resisted when He decides to do something.

AL-BATIN: THE HIDDEN

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆ It means that Allah is inward and therefore, He cannot be seen but He can see everything.

- **AL-BARI: THE ORIGINATOR:** It means that Allah is the maker of everything.
- **❖** ALLATIIF: THE SUBTLE (THE KIND)

It means that Allah is intelligent and experienced enough to make refined judgements.

❖ AL-WAHHAB: THE GIVER: It means that Allah bestows wealth to whom He wishes.

THE IMPORTANCE OF BELIEF IN ALLAH (TAWHEED)

- ❖ It makes a believer peacefully happy and satisfied with the way things are because he knows that it is Allah alone who caters for His creatures.
- It makes a believer patient because in whatever problem Allah is there to solve it for him.
- Tt promotes hope in a believer because he will know that nothing occurs without Allah s will.
- ❖ It prevents arrogance in a believer because everything belongs to Allah alone, the giver.
- ❖ It encourages a believer to follow Allah s commands because He watches the activities of His creature everywhere.
- ❖ It teaches a believer that there is life after death because it is Allah who causes death and resurrects the dead.
- ❖ It distinguishes a believer from unbelievers because some people do not believe in the oneness of Allah.
- It promotes peace among believers because they know that Allah is the only source of peace in any place or community.
- **t** It is a source of mercy for the believers since Allah is also merciful to all creatures.
- ❖ It explains to a believer that death comes from Allah and that no one can blame another for the death of his friend or relative.
- ❖ It makes a believer brave and courageous in his work because he knows that Allah is there to assist him.

QN: (a) EXPLAIN THE VARIOUS FORMS OF SHIRK PRACTISED IN YOUR SOCIETY.

- Shirk means to worship any person or object or any creature which is not Allah.
- There are three forms of shirk;
- **Major shirk (Shirk Akbar)** i.e which involves praying to others other than Allah.
- ❖ It also involves showing more love to others other than Allah.
- This kind of shirk involves worshiping idols, belief in spirits, omens, stars e.t.c.
- ❖ Major shirk turns a person from Islam.
- Minor shirk (Shirk Aswigar) i.e the form of shirk where one worships to show-off or to gain fame or for worldly benefit.
- ❖ It involves things like paying Sadaq for the people to praise the giver.
- ❖ It does not turn a Muslim from Islam but it reduces one s faith and reduces his acts of worship.
- ❖ Invisible shirk (Shirk Khafi) i.e to hate a given command of Allah or Sunna (practice) of the prophet (PBUH).

- ❖ It involves following one s heartily desires if they are contrary to what Islam teaches.
- For example a woman who abuses Hijaab, a man who abuses cutting the trouser, swearing to anything other than Allah and the like.

(b) HOW BEST CAN A MUSLIM AVOID SHIRK?

- ❖ By developing sincere intention in any act of worship.
- Observing prayer which restrains one from shameful acts.
- Avoiding friends who involve in shirk.
- Avoiding cultural taboos which lead to shirk.
- One should involve Allah in events which he intends to do in future.
- One should not obey any authority even if a parent if he /she is required to perform shirk.
- ❖ One should swear to Allah alone.
- Praying to Allah to avoid temptations.

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

To believe in Allah s Qadar.

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

- ♦ Always praising Allah in Adhikaar.
- ♦ Observing Sunna (Prophet s practices)
- Continuous recitation of the holy Qur an.
- ❖ Attending Islamic preachings to know the dangers of shirk and its manifestations (signs).
- ❖ Having wudhu all the time to avoid satanic temptations.
- Sticking on supplication (Duwa)

2. BELIEF IN ALLAH SANGELS.

- ❖ Belief in angels is the second article of faith.
- ❖ It means to believe with firm conviction that angels exist and that Allah created them to worship Him and to carry out His commands.
- ❖ Angels are special creatures of Allah which He created from light.

THE MAIN FEATURES OF ALLAH S ANGELS.

- ❖ Angels are the most honoured creatures of Allah.
- ❖ Angels obey Allah s orders without question or delay.
- ❖ Angels do not speak before Allah and they act by His orders.
- Angels were created from light.
- Angels are invisible i.e they cannot be seen.
- Angels cannot be touched or felt.
- Angels are immortal i.e they do not die because they have no souls.
- ❖ Angels are very many and only Allah knows their number.
- Angels do not eat or drink.
- ❖ Angels have no sex i.e they are not females or males.
- Angels do not produce.
- Angels have wings ranging from two to five hundred.
- ♦ Angels have unusual powers like bringing rain.
- ❖ Angels were assigned different duties by Allah.
- Angels do not sleep or get tired.
- Angels can see and talk to Allah directly like Angel Jibril.
- No space in heaven but it is occupied by an angel who is either bowing or prostrating.
- Angels celebrate Allah day and night without relaxing, boredom or exhaustion.
- ♦ Angels are very big in size e.g Nabbi Muhammad saw angel Jibril with 600 wings covering the horizons of the earth.
- Angels descend to earth during the night of power to do certain routine work e.g fighting for the believers.
- By the will of Allah, angels can take various forms.

SOME ANGELS AND THEIR DUTIES

♦ ANGEL JIBRIL

He is the most honoured angel of Allah.

He is responsible for bringing Allah s message to His messengers.

♦ ANGEL MIKA-EL

This is Allah s angel responsible for bringing rain i.e it is charge of people s feeding and drinking.

❖ ANGEL ISRA-FIL

This is Allah s angel responsible for blowing the trumpet (horn) on the Day of judgement.

- ❖ ANGEL IZRA-EEL: This is Allah s angel responsible for taking people s souls at the time of death i.e it is the angel of death.
- MUNIKAR AND NAKIIR: These are two fierce angels of Allah responsible for asking the dead questions in their graves.

They torture infidels (wrongdoers) in their graves.

They carry out divine rewards for the good doers in their graves.

❖ ATIIDU AND RAKIIB

These are two Allah s angels responsible for recording people s deeds i.e they monitor each and everything that man does.

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

Atiidu is on the right hand recording good deeds only while Rakiib is on the left hand recording bad deeds only.

❖ RIDHIWAN

This is Allah s angel responsible for guarding paradise (Jana). He is the leader of the angels of paradise.

❖ MALIK

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

This is Allah s angel in charge of guarding hell (Jahannamah). He is the fiercest angel of Allah and the leader of all the angels of punishment (Hazabaniyya)

♦ HAFADHAT (GUARDIAN ANGELS)

These are Allah s angels responsible for guarding man against dangers surrounding him except what Allah wishes e.g accidents.

***** HARUUT AND MARUUT

These are two Allah s angels which He sent to test people by teaching them sorcery.

They were sent during the time of Nabbi Sulaiman.

They taught people magic that could be used to separate men from their wives.

However, they did not teach a person before warning him of the danger of magic.

❖ The eight angels who carry Allah s throne (Arushi) and those which circle it.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN ANGELS AND MAN

- ❖ Angels are the most honoured creatures of Allah compared to man.
- Angels were created from light while man was created from soil.
- ❖ Allah first created angels before creating man.
- ❖ Angels are invisible while man is visible.
- Angels have no sex while man has sex i.e males and females.
- Angels are immortal while man is mortal.
- ❖ Angels are very many in number compared to man.
- Angels do not disobey Allah but man can disobey Allah.
- Angels do not feed while man eats and drinks.
- ❖ Angels do not produce while man produces.
- Angels have wings while man does not have wings.
- ❖ Angels have unusual powers which man does not possess e.g bringing rain.
- Angels do not sleep or get tired but man sleeps and gets tired.
- Angels strictly do only the duties assigned to them by Allah but man does many things even those which Allah did not recommend him to do.
- Angels can see and speak to Allah directly but man has never seen Allah with his naked eyes.

THE IMPORTANCE OF ANGEL JIBRIL IN THE POSITION OF ISLAM

- Angel Jibril is the most honoured angel of Allah.
- ❖ He is also the best and most respected creature of Allah.
- ❖ He is the leader of all Allah s angels.
- ♦ He is responsible for bringing Allah s message (Revelation) to His messengers.
- ❖ Angel Jibril will lead all other angels on the Day of judgement and present them before Allah.
- Angel Jibril is the one who taught Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) the meaning and principles of Islam, Imaan and Ihsan.
- Angel Jibril was the best friend of Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) and he usually visited him.
- ❖ It was angel Jibril who came and took the prophet PBUH for the Night journey (Isra and Miraj).
- Angel Jibril introduced Prophet Muhammad PBUH before other angels in heaven during Isra and Miraj.
- Angel Jibril taught Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) the meaning and principles of the holy Qur'an.
- ❖ Angel Jibril carries out inspiration on the Night of power.
- Angel Jibril was there to console and strengthen the prophet (PBUH) during his time of death.
- Angel Jibril was the spirit sent by Allah to Lady Mariam to conceive the pregnancy of Prophet Isa.

THE SIGNIFICANCE OF BELIEF IN ALLAH S ANGELS

- ❖ Angels prove and confirm to believers that Allah exists.
- Belief in angels helps a believer to love and admire angels because of the best way they worship Allah.

❖ It helps man to know that Allah has many creatures which worship Him and that man s disobedience does not affect Allah but only to cost him paradise.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

- Angel Jibril helps a believer to know how Allah s message has been coming down to man since time immemorial.
- ❖ Angel Isra-fil confirms a believer that the Day of judgement is real.
- ❖ It is also a lesson to a believer that there is life after death.
- Angels will carry out divine punishments on the Day of judgement.
- Tit is a lesson to a believer that Allah loves His people because He created angels to guard him against dangers surrounding him.
- ❖ Angel Izra-eel also proves to man that death is real because it is the angel of death.
- Angels encourage believers to do good deeds and leave evil because some angels are there to monitor their activities e.g Atiidu and Rakiib.
- ❖ Angels will intercede on behalf of man on the Day of judgement through prayer.
- Angels record man s actions on the earth and it is this record that will determine whether one goes to heaven
- Angels attend to man during his formation in the mother s womb.
- Angels guard man from dangers surrounding him after birth except what Allah wishes him.
- Angels are sent down by Allah to fight for believers in battles against the Infidels e.g Badr.
- Some angels of Allah are given work to encourage people to do good deeds.
- Angels also pray for believers to be guided to the right path.
- Some angels attend congregational prayers in mosques to witness those who actually perform them.

3. BELIEF IN ALLAH S BOOKS

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\boxtimes}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

On: Outline the Islamic teachings on Allah s books

- ♦ Belief in Allah s books is the third article of faith (Imaan).
- ❖ It requires a believer to believe in all the revealed books of Allah.
- One who denies any of the books revealed by Allah is an infidel.
- ❖ Allah sent many books to His messengers containing His revelation to man.
- The purpose of the divine books was to guide mankind to the straight path.
- ❖ Divine books support each and confirm the truth of each other.
- Every latter book abrogates the set of laws of the former one, entirely or partially.
- The holy Qur an abrogates many laws that were contained in the Torah and the New Testament.
- ❖ Allah is the original source of all these books.
- The message contained in these books concerned Allah s laws to man.
- ❖ The books were not given to all prophets but to specific messengers.
- Allah s books acted as guidance to His messengers in delivering Allah s message to man.
- ♦ All Allah s books were sent to specific groups of people except the holy Qur'an which was sent to all nations ★ (people).
- The message contained in each book suited the conditions of the place where each messenger was sent.
- Among the books known in Islam are Tauret, Injil, Zabur, Suhuf and the holy Qur an.
- **Tauret** (Torah) was revealed to **Prophet Musa**.
- ❖ It means the laws which Allah sent to the people of Israel.
- ❖ Injil (Gospel) was revealed to Prophet Isa (Jesus).
- It was also sent the people of Israel to confirm what had earlier been revealed in the Tauret.
- The Injil also announced the coming of Prophet Muhammad (PBUM) as the last messenger of Allah.
- **Tabur** (Psalms) was revealed to **Prophet Daudi** (David). The Qur an does not talk much about the message in Zabur.
- Suhuf (Scrolls) was revealed to Prophet Ibrahiim (Abraham). Much of the message in Suhuf was corrupted and it disappeared.
- Qur an was revealed to **Prophet Muhammad** (PBUH).
- ❖ It is the last and final message revealed to man.
- Qur an is a universal book containing Allah s message to all nations (people).
- ♦ However, books that are in hands of the people of the book (Christians and Jews) i.e Torah or Old Testament and New Testament should not be accepted by Muslims because they were changed or tampered with.

• Qur an also confirms and summarises the message revealed in earlier books.

UNIQUENESS OF THE HOLY QUR AN

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$ $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

Qn: What are the differences between the holy Qur an and the earlier revealed books?

- The Qur'an has never been changed by man while other books were changed by man s desires.
- The Qur an was sent to the whole world but other books were sent to specific people (nations).
- The Qur an contains message about every aspect of man which is not the case with other books.
- ❖ The Qur an does not contradict itself while other books contradict themselves.
- ❖ Unlike other books, the Qur an is the most recited book in the whole world.
- ❖ If a Muslim recites the holy Qur an, he gets rewards from Allah which is not the case with other books.
- ❖ Unlike other books, the holy Qur an is the most memorised book in the world.
- The message in the holy Qur an cannot be changed because it is protected by Allah Himself but other books do not have the same protection of Allah.
- The holy Qur an is the first source of Muslim guidance (Sharia) while other books are not.
- The holy Qur an contains the final message of Allah to man while other books are not.
- The holy Qur an was written when Prophet Muhammad PBUH was still alive but other books were written after the death of their recipients.
- The message in the holy Qur an was revealed in a period of 23 years but each of other books was revealed at once.
- The message in the holy Qur an can abrogate the message in other books but for them they cannot abrogate the message in the holy Qur an.
- The Our an must be recited (read) by a person with wudhu which is not the case with other books.
- ♦ When the holy Qur an is being recited, a Muslim must listen to it which is not the case with other books.
- The holy Qur an talks about itself as a book of Allah but other books do not.
- The organisation and arrangement of the holy Qur an was done by Allah Himself but the organisation of other books was done by man.
- The holy Qur an is read in prayer but other books are not.
- The holy Qur an contains Allah s words only but other books contain words of individuals.
- The holy Qur an was revealed in pure Arabic but other books were revealed in different languages.
- The holy Qur an must be recited in Arabic but other books are recited in different languages like English.
- ❖ Unlike other books, the message in the holy Qur an is of all times.

THE IMPORTANCE OF THE HOLY OUR AN IN DAILY LIFE OF A MUSLIM

- The holy Qur an creates unity among Muslims because it was revealed to unite mankind.
- ❖ The holy Qur an is used to spread Islam in the whole world.
- The holy Qur an is the major source of Islamic law.
- The holy Qur an is the only divine book which serves as a medium between man and Allah.
- The holy Our an is the living miracle of prophet Muhammad (PBUH).
- The holy Qur an teaches of a Muslim the stories of the first prophets of Allah like Adam, Yunus, Ibrahiim, Nuhu, Isa e.t.c
- The holy Qur an is a source of moral guidance in the daily life a Muslim.
- ❖ The holy Qur an contains the final message of Allah to man.
- ❖ The holy Qur an is a source of scientific research for man e.g about earth movements and reproduction.
- ❖ The holy Qur an is used by the Muslims to praise Allah.
- The holy Qur an is a source of medicine i.e it is used to cure man.
- The holy Qur an is recited in prayer when a Muslim is worshipping Allah.
- ❖ A Muslim gets rewards from Allah when he recites the holy Qur an.
- The holy Qur an helps to confirm that prophet Muhammad (PBUHM) is a messenger of Allah.

THE BEHAVIOURS OF READING THE HOLY QUR AN

On: How should Muslims treat the holy Our an?

- One should not read or touch the holy Qur an except when he or she has wudhu.
- One should wear his or her best clothes.
- One should face in Oibra.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\boxtimes}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

- One should pause his or her recitation when yawning.
- One should not interrupt his or her recitation and speak, except if necessary.
- One should be attentive to what he or she is reading.
- One should pause at a verse which mentions a reward and ask Allah for that reward.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

- One should pause at a verse mentioning a punishment and seek refuge in Allah from that punishment.
- One should not leave the Qur an opened.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\boxtimes}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\boxtimes}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆☆

☆

- One should not place anything on top of the holy Qur an.
- One should not raise his or her voice to the extent of confusing others reading the holy Qur an.
- One should listen attentively to the holy Qur an when it is being recited.
- One should not recite the holy Qur an in marketplaces and places of distracting noise.
- One should not read the holy Qur an in unacceptable places like the toilet.
- One should sit properly when reciting the holy Qur an but not to squat.
- One should seek refuge from Allah against Satan before starting to recite any verse of the holy Qur an.
- One should mention Allah s name when starting every chapter of the holy Qur an except where it is not recommended.
- It is better to recite the holy Qur an according to the arrangement of its chapters (surahs).
- ❖ It is forbidden to read the words or verses of the holy Qur an in incorrect order in specific chapters (surahs).
- One should prostrate if he or she finds a verse signifying prostration.

WHAT SHOULD MUSLIMS DO TO PROTECT THE HOLY QUR AN?

- Every Muslim should make sure that he or she keeps a copy of the holy Qur an.
- ❖ Muslims should ensure regular recitation of the holy Qur an.
- ❖ Muslims should also make sure that they memorise the holy Qur an.
- Muslims should set up Qur anic schools to teach the holy Qur an.
- The holy Qur an should be translated in local languages but its Arabic version be kept on its side.
- Muslims should set up Qur anic competitions and reward the participants so as to encourage its recitation and memorisation.
- Muslims should record the holy Qur an on discs, computers and other modern devices.
- Muslims should take care and know the critics of Islam who want to destroy the holy Qur an and avoid them.
- Muslims should come out and fight those who fight Islam and the holy Qur an.
- Muslims should pray to Allah to save Islam and protect the holy Qur an.
- Muslims should follow Allah s laws in the holy Qur an and live by its teachings.
- Muslims should also follow the practices and sayings of Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) if they are to understand the holy Qur an.
- ♦ Muslims should train sheikhs to teach the holy Qur an especially in villages.
- Muslims should ensure unity among themselves if they are to fight the enemies of the holy Qur an.
- Muslims should set up a special department for teaching and preserving the holy Qur an.
- Muslims should set up special lessons on special days in the mosque for teaching the holy Our an.

THE SIGNIFICANCE OF BELIEF IN ALLAH S BOOKS

- ❖ Allah s books are a source of moral guidance in the daily life of a Muslim.
- They help Muslims to spread Islam in different parts of the world.
- The knowledge about Allah s books helps Muslims to guard the holy Our an from corruption.
- ❖ It shows Allah s love to His people because He sent a book to every nation to guide them on the straight path.
- ❖ Allah s books are used by Muslims to praise Allah e.g the holy Qur an.
- They help Muslims to learn about the stories of earlier prophets like Isa, Nuhu, Ibrahiim, Musa e.t.c.
- ♦ Books contain Allah s laws to man in what is good and what is bad for man.
- Books helped Allah s messengers to deliver His message to man e.g Torah for Musa, Injil for Isa, and Zabur for Daudi e.t.c.
- Some books acted as miracles for Allah s messengers like the holy Qur an for Prophet Muhammad (PBUH).

- ♦ Books provide scientific research for the Muslims like the holy Our an.
- Message in the books strength the faith of the Muslims because it contains Allah s signs.

4. BELIEF IN ALLAH S MESSENGERS

Qn: Outline the Islamic teachings on Allah s messengers

• Belief in Allah s messengers is the fourth article of faith.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

- A Muslim must have a strong conviction that Allah sent messengers to every people from their own tribes calling them to worship Allah alone.
- Muslims must believe in all prophets and messengers of Allah without discrimination.
- ❖ Allah condemns those who believe in Him and do not believe in His messengers.
- One who denies one messenger denies all.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

- ❖ Allah sent messengers to all nations (People) of the world.
- Every messenger was sent to his own people.
- Only Prophet Muhammad PBUH was sent to the whole world.
- ❖ Allah sent messengers to teach man the oneness of Allah (Tawheed) and to denounce false gods.
- ♦ Believing in messengers means that one has accepted that they were trustworthy in what they delivered to man.
- One must believe that Allah s messengers fulfilled their mission of conveying His message to man.
- One must also believe that messengers were the best of all the creatures of Allah.
- Every messenger was given a book containing Allah s laws to His people.
- ❖ According to Islam, there are 315 messengers of Allah.
- ♦ However, the holy Qur an mentions only 25 messengers.
- ❖ Prophet Nuhu was the first of Allah s messengers.
- ❖ Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) was the last and final messenger of Allah.
- Every messenger of Allah was given a miracle for people to accept him.
- ❖ All messengers were chosen by Allah Himself.
- The messengers received Allah s message through inspiration or through Angel Jibril or by Allah talking to them directly.
- ❖ All messengers of Allah were males. No prophet or messenger of Allah was a female.

THE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN A MESSENGER (RASUUL) AND A PROPHET (NABBI)

- A prophet is any person who receives Allah s message while a messenger is a person who receives Allah s message and he is ordered to take it to a given group of people.
- Unlike prophets, all messengers of Allah were supported with miracles.
- ❖ All messengers were given books containing Allah s laws while prophets were not given books.
- The messengers of Allah came after His Prophets e.g the first messenger was Nuhu while the first prophet was Adam.
- Unlike prophets, messengers were sent to specific groups of people except Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) who was sent to the whole world.
- None of the prophets and messengers possessed divine qualities.
- Messengers did not have any knowledge of the unseen except what was revealed to them by Allah.
- Messengers had no power to benefit or harm others.
- ❖ All messengers received Allah s message in their own language.
- Messengers never committed shirk with Allah from the time of their birth until death.
- ❖ Unlike prophets, messengers have ranks i.e some are more friendly to Allah than others. These are called Ulul ☆
 Azmi.

Ulul Azmi are Prophet Muhammad (PBUH), Ibrahiim, Nuhu, Musa and Isa (AS).

❖ All messengers were prophets but not all prophets that were messengers.

THE FEATURES WHICH DISTINGUISH ALLAH S MESSENGERS FROM ORDINARY MEN

Messengers were human beings but Allah distinguished them by commissioning them as prophets and messengers.

- ❖ All messengers had special qualities which ordinary people did not have.
- ❖ All messengers had a more sound and clear mind than other people.
- All messengers had special powers i.e they were supported with miracles from Allah.
- ❖ All messengers were intelligent with guidance from Allah.
- ❖ All messengers were chosen by Allah.
- ❖ All messengers were trustworthy and truthful.
- ❖ All messengers were protected by Allah from committing evil.
- Some messengers spoke to Allah directly e.g Adam, Musa and Muhammad (PBUH).
- No messenger ever claimed to be God or son of God.
- All messengers were friendly to everybody including their enemies.

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

☆

☆

- ❖ All messengers had the most respected morals in society.
- All messengers were sent to specific people except Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) who was sent to the whole world.
- ♦ All messengers were tested with various temptations e.g Yusuf, Ayyub, Muhammad (PBUH) e.t.c.
- ❖ All messengers never told lies or obscene words.

THE MESSAGE CARRIED BY ALLAH S MESSENGERS

- They taught man how to worship Allah as the main purpose for the creation of man.
- ❖ All messengers taught the oneness of Allah (Tawheed).
- They taught man the signs of Allah.

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

- They taught man the equality of people before Allah.
- They taught man the laws of Allah i.e what He wants and what He does not want.
- They also preached the original and final destination of man.
- They brought good promises for good doers (Jana) and wrongdoers (Jahannamah).
- ❖ They warned man against evil doing.
- They explained to man the signs and events of the Day of judgement.
- They also preached unity of mankind.
- They taught their people moral and social behaviours.
- They all taught Islam as a true religion of Allah.
- ❖ They taught man how to praise Allah.
- They also taught man the benefits of this world and how to get them without forgetting Allah.
- They taught man the dangers of Satan and the ways through which it tempts man into evil.
- They taught man how he can relate with fellow man.

THE 25 MESSENGERS OF ALLAH MENTIONED IN THE HOLY QUR AN

- 16. Dhul- Kiful (Ezekeriel) 1) 2) 17. Daudi (David) Idris (Enoch) 3) 18. Nuhu (Noah) Sulaiman (Solomon) 4) Hud 19. Elias 5) Saleh 20. Eliyasaa (Elisa) 6) 21. Yunus (Jonah) Ibrahiim (Abraham) 22. 7) Lut (Lot) Zakaria 8) 23. Yahaya (John) Ismail 24. 9) Is haq (Isaac) Isa (Jesus) 10) Muhammad (PBUH)
- 10) Yaqub (Jacob)11) Yusuf (Joseph)
- 12) Shu aib (Jethero)
- 13) Ayyub (Job)
- 14) Musa (Moses)
- 15) Haruuna (Aaron)

THE POSITION OF NABBI ISA (JESUS) IN ISLAM

- ♦ Muslims believe in all the prophets and messengers sent by Allah to mankind.
- They accept Nabbi Isa not as God or son of God but as a slave of Allah and His messenger.
- Nabbi Isa is known in Islam for his miraculous birth since he was born of a virgin.
- ❖ In Islam, he is called Isa, son of Mariam.
- Although he is highly respected in Islam, Muslims do not take any idea of his divinity or that he is a son of Allah.
- Muslims believe that he never died on the cross as the Christians say but Allah raised him to heaven.
- Muslims also believe that it was someone else who was actually crucified and christians mistakenly took him to be Nabbi Isa.
- ❖ He is a messenger of Allah whom Allah sent to the children of Israel.
- Like other prophets, Muslims believe that he was also supported with various miracles for the Israelites to believe him.
- Among his miracles, he could heal the blind, deaf and dumb, he raised the dead, he spoke when he was still young e.t.c.

- He was given **Injil** as a divine book to guide him in his mission to the people of Israel.
- According to Islam, Nabbi Isa is now heaven.

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- Muslims believe that he will come back on earth at the end of time as a major sign of the Day of resurrection.
- ♦ He will return to Damascus and when he returns, he will kill Dajjar, invite people to Islam, break the cross and kill the swine.
- ❖ He will also produce children, complete his earthly life, die and Muslims will perform funeral prayer for him.

THE SIGNIFICANCE OF BELIEF IN ALLAH S MESSENGERS

Messengers explained Allah s laws to man.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- Messengers taught man good morals in society.
- ❖ It shows Allah s love to His people because He sent messengers to guide them.
- ❖ It strengthens the faith of a Muslim when he learns the behaviours of the messengers.
- ❖ It encourages a believer to love Allah because of His favour of sending messengers to guide us on the straight path.
- ❖ It creates unity among the followers of the messengers.
- ❖ It teaches Muslims about the stories of earlier Prophets e.g Idris, Ayyub, Lut, Yunus, Yusuf, e.t.c.
- Messengers will lead the believers on the Day of judgement and present them to Allah.
- ❖ It is a lesson to believers that Allah has trust in His people.
- It teaches man to be obedient to their leaders just as they are to their messengers.
- Nabbi Adam helps a Muslim to know the story of the creation of man.
- The story of Nabbi Isa helps a Muslim to know that he is not a son of God but just His messenger.
- Also the story of Nabbi Isa teaches man the miraculous power of Allah in how Nabbi Isa was produced without a father.
- ❖ It distinguishes believers from unbelievers because some people do not believe in messengers.
- Nabbi Muhammad (PBUH) will intercede on behalf of man on the Day of judgement through prayer.
- Every messenger will have a river from which his followers will drink on the Day of judgement.
- One who accepts and follows Allah s messengers get rewards from Allah.

5. BELIEF IN THE DAY OF JUDGEMENT

- Belief in the Day of judgement is the fifth article of faith.
- ❖ It requires a believer to believe in the final day when all people will return to Allah.
- ❖ It means to have a firm conviction that the last day will certainly come and also to believe in all what happens after death.
- ❖ The Day of judgement is real but only Allah knows when it will occur.

SOME OF THE NAMES GIVEN TO THE DAY OF JUDGEMENT

- The day of resurrection i.e on that day the dead will come back to life.
- The day of rising i.e on that day the dead will rise from their graves to another form of life.
- The day of paying back i.e on that day people will be rewarded for what they did on this world.
- The decisive day i.e on that day Allah will decide on the fate of man.
- The day of gathering i.e on that day all people from Nabbi Adam will gather in the assembly land.
- The day of counting i.e on that day all people s records will be displayed and counted.
- The day of grief and regret i.e it is a day of great sorrow for the wrongdoers.
- The hereafter i.e on that day people will be exposed to life after death which is unending life.
- The event i.e that day will be an occasion which every person must wait for.
- The inevitable i.e that day is real and no one will escape it.
- The striking hour i.e on that day there will be a striking sound of the heavens on Allah s orders.
- ❖ The last day i.e it is the final day when all people will return to Allah.
- The day of sorting i.e on that day good doers will be separated from wrongdoers.
- The day of judgement i.e on that day Allah will judge people s deeds fairly and justly.
- The day of accountability i.e on that day every person will account for what he did on earth.

SIGNS OF THE DAY OF JUDGEMENT

- The day of judgement has long-term and short-term signs:
- Long-term signs are the small signs which are already existing and those which are about to appear.

- **A Long-term signs** include the following:
 - The coming of Prophet Muhammad s mission (PBUH).
 - The contraction (reduction) of time.
 - The speaking of inmate things.

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

The speaking of animals.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

- Bondwomen giving birth to their own mistresses.
- Prevalence of commotion.
- Prevalence of wine drinking.
- The number of women will exceed the number of men up to a ratio of one man to fifty women.
- Religious knowledge will disappear and people become ignorant of their religion.
- People will prefer building good residentials (houses) and forget their graves.
- People will praise the fellow human beings and forget to praise Allah the Creator.
- People will develop much need for money and forget Allah s accountability on the Day of judgement.
- Girls will start growing breasts at a very young age.
- Adultery and fornication will spread widely.
- Bloodshed will increase among nations i.e countries will start fighting each other.
- Parents will start eating things their children (girls) get from adultery and fornication.
- The poor will become the rich and most respected members of the society.
- The young will no longer respect the old and elderly people.
- The adults will also no longer respect the young.
- The whole world will be covered with a lot of immoral behaviours.
- Rulers and judges will become unjust and they will judge in favour of the rich.
- People will no longer respect sheikhs (Muslim scholars) but they will only respect musicians.
- Women will no longer be shy in doing work formerly meant for men.
- There will be diseases without cure.
- Short term (big) signs are the immediate signs that will mark the beginning of the Day of judgement. These signs include the following:
 - The coming of Dajjar i.e one-eyed man with a sign of unbeliever on his face. Whoever believes in him will die a non-believer.
 - The return of Prophet Isa to complete his earthly life and to kill Dajjar. Nabbi Isa will also invite people to Islam and break the cross. He will die and Muslims will perform funeral prayers for him.
 - Emergence of the **Ajuuja** and **Ma-Ajuuja** (Gog and Magog). These will be large groups of people which will destroy everything on earth.
 - Nabbi Isa and believers will pray to Allah to destroy them.
 - Emergence of the Beast of the earth just before the final hour.
 - Outbreak of three (3) earthquakes. One in the East, another one in the West and the third in Arabian Peninsular.
 - Outbreak of great fire which will erupt from underground in Aden to drive people to the assembly Land,
 - The rising of the sun from West and set in East.
 - The heaven will burst and pregnant mothers will be forced to abort.
 - Mountains will be flattened like sorted lint.
 - People will stand and spread like butterflies.
 - The sun will be brought down and it will be very hot.
 - The Day of judgement will take place on Friday.

EVENTS OF THE DAY OF JUDGEMENT

- Staying in the grave: Everything with life will have to die and stay in the grave for unspecified period.
- ♦ Blowing of the first trumpet (horn). Angel Isra-fil will blow the trumpet and every with life both in heaven and earth will die except what Allah will save.
- Resurrection: Angel Isra-fil will blow the second trumpet and all the dead will rise from their graves. People will be resurrected uncircumcised, naked and according to their deeds.
- Assembling. All people will assemble for a day in the assembly land, waiting for Allah s final judgement. People will have great shock and will be unconscious like intoxicated people.
- ❖ Intercession: Due to the great suffering of the Day of judgement, Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) will plead to Allah on behalf of other people so that He starts judging them.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

- Accountability: people will be presented before Allah in groups for their deeds to be seen by all and to be questioned. They will be asked on how their lives, youth, wealth, knowledge, responsibilities, blessings and senses were utilised while on earth.
- Presentation of books of records. All the people will be given their records of deeds. Believers will receive their records in their right hands while unbelievers and hypocrites will be given theirs in their left hands and from behind their backs.
- Weighing on the scale. People s deeds will be weighed on the scale such that one whose deeds will exceed bad deeds will go to Jana and one whose bad deeds will exceed good deeds will go to hell (Jahannamah).
- Drinking from the pool. Every prophet of Allah was given a pool from which his followers will drink. Prophet Muhammad's pool is called Kauthara. Only those who accepted him will have a chance to drink from it and they will never suffer thirst anymore.
- Test of the believers. At the end of the day of gathering, the disbelievers will be gathered together with their gods and idols and will be dragged to hellfire. The believers will wait for Allah who will reveal Himself to them and lead them over Siratwa to reach paradise.
- **&** Crossing over the bridge (Siratwa).

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆ $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\boxtimes}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆ ☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

- Siratwa is a Narrow Bridge over hell (Jahannamah) over which people will have to pass. While on Siratwa, people s feet will not be firm.
- Siratwa is very sharp than a sword and thinner than a hair. It has hooks and thorns on both sides to pull down whoever it is commanded by Allah.
- All people will cross it but according to their deeds.
- Believers will pass over it swiftly within a twinkle of an eye, others slowly and others will sustain scratches and cuts of its hooks and thorns while others will fall in hell beneath it.
- The first to cross it will be Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) followed by other prophets and then believers.
- After passing over Siratwa, people will proceed to heaven (Paradise) and those who will fail to cross it will proceed to Jahannamah (Hell).

THE KIND OF LIFE ON THE DAY OF RESURRECTION

- The Day of resurrection will be characterised by a joyful kind of life for the good doers and a miserable kind of life for the wrongdoers.
- ❖ All people will be standing, witnessing the strong fear of that Day.
- ❖ It will be a very large day, the length of which will be fifty thousand years.
- The earth will be shinning with the great light of Allah.
- The sun will be brought nearer to man and it will draw near a mile away.
- People s records of good and bad deeds will be open for every one to read by himself before Allah judges
- Prophets and witnesses (angels Atiidu and Rakiib) will be brought to testify before man for what he did on
- People will emerge from their graves bewildered (highly confused).
- All people will be called to stand on the assembly land for a day.
- ❖ All people will be naked, bare-footed and men uncircumcised.
- There will be no something to eat or to drink.
- The weather will be extremely hot and people will be greatly sweating.
- The prophet (PBUH) said that pagans will be standing in their sweats up to the ears.
- People will suffer great distress and will look for someone to intercede (plead) to Allah on their behalf so that Allah judges them.
- For the believers, the day will not frighten them and it will pass like their performance of Zuhur prayer.
- ❖ All people will appear in front Allah, standing in straight lines.
- ❖ Allah will speak to every person without a translator.
- Every person will be called to account for his or deeds on earth.
- The first to be called will be the people on the time of Prophet Muhammad (PBUH).
- The first thing man will account for will be prayer (Swalat). If it is found correct, everything will be okay and if it is found wrong, even other deeds will be considered wrong.
- On that day, people will be extremely thirst but Muslims will drink from the prophet s pool except those who ignored his words.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$ ☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$ $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

- Some hearts on that day will shake with fear and very worried.
- People will suffer great shock and unconsciousness and they will be like intoxicated people.
- On that day, some people s eyes will be downcast i.e very sad without hope.
- ❖ Man will remember what he strove for on this world.
- ♦ Hell-fire shall be apparent in full view for every one who sees.
- On that day, man shall flee from his brother, mother, father, wife and children.
- Every man on that day will have enough to make him careless of others.
- ♦ Believers on that day shall have bright, laughing and rejoicing faces.
- ❖ The faces of unbelievers will be dust-stained and covered with darkness.
- ❖ The unjust wrongdoers will bite their hands in great shame and regret.
- ❖ Jahannamah will be dragged before them by 70 thousand latches, each latch held by 70 thousand angels.
- The earth will be shaken with its final earthquake.
- On that day, the earth will throw out its burdens (the dead will come out of their graves)
- ❖ People will spread like moths scattered about.
- ❖ The tyrant rulers and those who followed them will fall in dispute.
- Lach disbeliever will argue with his patron devil, Satan, and even his own limbs and each will curse the other.
- ❖ Mountains will be like sorted wool.

 $\frac{4}{4}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

IMPORTANCE OF BELIEF IN THE DAY OF JUDGEMENT

- ❖ It is a lesson to believers that there is life after death either in paradise or in hell.
- ❖ It is a lesson to believers that everything with life will taste death.
- ❖ It distinguishes between believers who accept it and the disbelievers who deny it.
- * It teaches Muslims good behaviours because everyone will be answerable for what he did on earth.
- t makes Islam a meaningful religion because Allah will reward man for what he does on earth.
- On the day of judgement believers will be able to see Allah.
- ♦ Believers will also be able to meet Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) and he will pray for them.
- ❖ It is a lesson to believers that they should spend much of their time praising Allah because life on this earth is very short and life to come is very long and everlasting.
- ❖ It is on this day that Allah will reveal His full power and authority as master of the day.
- This is a consolation for a believer for what he misses on this world and what he hopes to get on that day.
- ❖ The knowledge about the Day of judgement strengthens the faith (Imaan) of a believer.

On: Describe the life that will be enjoyed by the residents of paradise.

- A Paradise is the garden house of Allah full of articles of pleasure and enjoyment for the believers.
- Paradise (Jana) is a reward prepared by Allah for the believers on the day of judgement.
- There are seven gates of Jana prepared for the faithful, each according to his rank, faith and piety.
- Believers in paradise will be nearest to each other in order to enjoy their reward perfectly.
- Residents of paradise will form a mutual society and they will not be isolated like those in hell.
- There will not be struggle for survival in paradise e.g looking for food, water, medical care e.t.c.
- There will not be more struggles for worship e.g praying, paying Zakat, fasting e.t.c.
- Residents of paradise will be served with delicious fruits all the time.
- They will enjoy beauty and grace man has never seen.
- They will have companions with big, beautiful and lustrous eyes.
- ❖ There are young girls in green silky garments waiting for the believers.
- ❖ There are rivers of water that never get stagnant.
- The roof of paradise is the Throne of Allah, the most merciful.
- The residents of paradise will remain in the youth stage and their clothes will never fade.

- ♦ Men in paradise will be fully grown but youthful without beards.
- They will have opposite sexual mates with virginal purity.
- They will never experience any form of sorrow e.g sickness, boredom e.t.c.
- They will enjoy divine peace that man has never enjoyed before.
- They will rest under shades of trees which will spread widely.
- They will see Allah with their naked eyes and talk to Him directly.
- They will occupy palaces decorated with precious ornaments, gold and silver.
- The pebbles of Jana are pearls and coral, its soil is sweet scented musk.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

- They will also occupy places under which rivers of honey, milk and wine are gushing without channels and a believer will be able to make them flow as he wishes.
- There are tents in paradise of carved pearls with a width of sixty miles. The believer will have a wife in each corner.
- The Prophet s followers will drink on a pool called Kauthara whose water is whiter than milk and sweeter than honey.
- They will eat any birds meat of their choice.
- They will be of the same young age.

 $\frac{4}{4}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

- They will have shining faces full of joy and smiles.
- They lie up on soft coaches (beds) and look at the unbelievers.
- They will be given to drink of pure wine securely sealed.
- They will stay in paradise forever and ever.

Qn: Describe the punishments that will be suffered by the residents of hell (Jahannamah).

- ❖ Hell is the final destination for of all sinners (unbelievers).
- The residents of hell are people who deny Allah and His messengers.
- ❖ It is also a place for those who associate Allah with other things.
- ❖ It is also prepared for those who say that Allah has a son or a spouse.
- ❖ It is for those who eat others wealth through ribah and unlawful means.
- ❖ It is for those who make pictures or statues of human beings or animals.
- ❖ It is a place of those women who beautify themselves for others other than their husbands.
- ❖ It will also be entered by those who commit adultery and suicide.
- The Prophet (PBUH) said that it was ignited for a thousand years until it turned red, and kept burning for another thousand years until it turned white, and continued for another thousand years until it turned black.
- The heat of hellfire is seventy times more severe (hotter) than the hottest fire of this world.
- The flames of hell never fade away.
- The body of disbeliever will be made to grow so that he or she tests the torture of the fire more severely.
- The distance between his or her shoulders is a three days journey and the size of his or her molar tooth will be like mountain Uhud.
- The skin of the residents of hell will be very thick and it will be changed with a new one every time it burns so as to feel the pain of the scorching (hot) punishment.
- The garments (dress) of its residents are made from fire.
- Their food is the flesh and blood that washes off from the residents of hell.
- They will also feed on the curst tree called **Zaqqam**, which is very sour and grows at the bottom of hell.
- Their drink is the hot water mixed with bloody lust which cut through the intestines.
- Hell has seven big gates which unbelievers will enter according to their level of disbelief.
- ❖ It is also full of scorpions and snakes which will also cause pain its residents.
- ♦ Allah has prepared for them chains, shackles and blazing flames.
- They will live in hell forever with neither friends nor supporters.
- They will be in midst of fierce fire blast.
- They will occupy places covered by shades of hot black smoke.
- The least punished will have two burning coals placed on the soles of his or her feet and by this, his or her brain will boil.
- ❖ The fuel of hell will be those people who disobeyed Allah and the stones
- They will never see Allah nor will they hear His voice.

6. BELIEF IN QADAR

QN: Outline the Islamic teachings on Qadar.

- ❖ Belief in Qadar is the sixth article of faith.
- Qadar means firm assertion that all what is good and evil is by Allah s decree (order) and measure and that Allah does whatever He wills.

- ❖ It means that Allah is the Creator of all creatures and their acts.
- So whatever they do, good or bad, is in accordance with His decree (order).
- ❖ It also means that Allah has created everything and assigned for it a proper measure.
- This article of faith involves the four stages of knowledge, recording, will and creation.

☆

☆

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

- ❖ It requires a Muslim to believe in the **knowledge** of Allah i.e Allah knows what happened in the past, what is happening now and what will happen in future.
- In this case Allah s knowledge includes everything and it is not limited.
- ❖ It also involves **recording** i.e that everything that happens is already recorded by Allah on the Preserved Tablet (Book of Decrees).
- * It also involves Allah s will i.e nothing takes place in the heavens or on the earth without the will of Allah.
- ❖ Whatever Allah wills, takes place and whatever He does not, will not take place.
- Finally, Qadar requires a Muslim to know that Allah is the **Creator**. There is no other creator besides Him and that everything other than Allah is His creation.
- ❖ Therefore, all what takes place is known by Allah, He recorded it and wills it.

IMPORTANCE OF BELIEVING IN QADAR

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

- ❖ It distinguishes between believers from unbelievers.
- ❖ It makes a Muslim a true believer in Allah as the controller of the universe.
- ❖ It is a consolation for the believer when he fails to attain something because that is what Allah has decided.
- A believer does not waste time blaming Allah for things which take place because He does what He wants to do
- A believer works hard to achieve something good even if it is difficult because he believes that with Allah will he will achieve it.
- ❖ It creates peace in society because among believers because true believers know that whatever happens to them is from Allah.
- ❖ It strengthens the faith of a believer because he knows that entering Jana depends on Allah s will but not on man s deeds.
- ❖ A believer acquires hope in Allah in time of danger because whatever takes place is from Allah.
- t is a measure against evil practices like sorcery, magic, witchcraft e.t.c in society
- Tt removes arrogance in a believer because what he gets is not by his wisdom but by the will of Allah.

Qn: Outline some of the acts in your society that contradict the teachings of Qadar.

- ❖ Wearing protective charms and armlets to generate a feeling of security.
- ❖ Belief that when a dog barks or when a fox cries at night some body must die.
- Belief that when a person jumps over a pregnant woman the born baby resembles him or her.
- Putting local medicine like skins of animals and herbs on door ways to prevent dangers in the house.
- Other medicines are put in gardens to have high yields and others to catch thieves.
- ❖ Visiting local medicine men to get blessings and wealth.
- Applying sorcery to poison others or cause damage to gardens or businesses.
- A Belief that relatives or friends die due witchcraft.
- Belief in spirits that they have special power to cause good or evil society.
- ❖ Worshipping idols and seeking blessings from them.
- Belief that it is a misfortune to meet a woman in the morning before meeting any other person.
- * Having names that are meant to prevent evil or bring blessings or intended to please spirits.
- Fearing to eat totems that it causes harm to such a person.
- Praising and prostrating to traditional rulers yet due respect is for Allah.
- ♦ Making revenge on others when something bad happens on them.
- ❖ Belief that when a pregnant woman should not attend funeral prayers and passing over cross-roads.

- ♦ Belief in superstition that some creatures are signs of good or bad omen.
- ❖ Belief that when an owl hoots, something bad will happen.
- Offering sacrifices to others like spirits which is due to Allah.
- Praising diviners that they have special powers to tell the cause of events.

NOTE: All the above are acts of shirk

On: Outline the virtues of a good believer.

- ❖ A virtue is a special behaviour that shows high moral standard on a particular good habit.
- ❖ A believer should have the following virtues (behaviours):
- ❖ He should be kind to Allah s creature both man animals.
- ❖ He should be generous i.e willing to give and share with others.
- ❖ He should be trustful i.e tell the truth even in time of difficulty.

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\bowtie}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

- ♦ He should be honest i.e refrain from lying, cheating and bear testimony of falsehood.
- ♦ He should be just i.e fair in what is right not only to his friends but also to his enemies.
- ❖ He should be forgiving i.e being good and pardon others.
- ♦ He should be modest i.e express faith, fear to do wrong and avoid unnecessary talks.
- ❖ He should endure i.e able to deal with something unpleasant.
- ♦ He should be patient i.e free from causing disturbance or disorder to others.
- ❖ He should be humble and when others greet him he says peace"
- ♦ He should spend the night standing, worshipping and praising Allah.
- ❖ He should seek refugee from Allah against punishments of hell all the time.
- ❖ He should not be extravagant and not very mean in spending.
- ♦ He should avoid associating partners with Allah in his worship.
- ❖ He should not kill a soul forbidden by Allah without a just cause.
- ❖ He should avoid the major sins mentioned by Allah in holy Qur an and by the Prophet (PBUH).
- ❖ He should never tell lies or give false witness.
- Should not involve in conversations which do not involve praising Allah.
- ❖ He should always seek Allah s mercy for his family to fear Allah.
- **❖** E.T.C

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

☆

SECTION C PAPER 2 (225 / 2) IHSAN (ISLAMIC MORALITY)

- Ihsan means to worship Allah as if you see Him and that even if you do not see Him, surely He sees you.
- Ihsan is based on one s characters as regards the worship of Allah.
- To worship Allah means to do what He commanded and abstain from what He prohibited with the aim of pleasing Him
- It is this sincere worship that determines the behaviours (morals) of a person in society.
- Morality means the behaviours of a person that are taken as good or bad in any given society.
- If a person behaves well in any society, he is said to be with good morals and one who behaves badly, he is taken to be with bad morals.
- A Muslim should base all his morals on the teachings of the holy Qur an and the practices of the prophet (PUHM).
- In Islam, Ihsan (morality) is based on faith (imaan) and doing good deeds.

GOOD DEEDS

- These are good things which a Muslim does in obedience to Allah.
- Good deeds can be spiritual or social deeds.
- Spiritual deeds are those good things which link man to Allah like prayer, fasting, pilgrimage and others.
- Social deeds are those good things which are done between man and man i.e one has to promote friendship with other people in society, good neighbourhood, paying zakat, goodness to parents e.t.c

FACTORS WHICH DETERMINE GOOD DEEDS IN SOCIETY

- The holy Qur an. Good deeds are mentioned in the holy Qur an.
- Prophet Muhammad (PBUH). Everything that the prophet PBUH did is a good deed.
- Anything that Allah rewards is a good deed.
- A good deed is also determined by intention (Niyyat)
- A good deed is also determined by reason.
- A good deed is determined by the customs of a given society as long as it does not contradict Islam.
- Good deeds and bad deeds are also clear. So a person can easily know that what he or she is doing is good or bad.
- Correct belief in Allah and maintaining Tawheed.
- Following the example of the prophet PBUH.

GOODNESS TO FAMILY MEMBERS

- A family consists of a husband, wife, children, relatives and servants. Each of them has responsibilities he has to fulfil for other family members. These are discussed as below:

GOODNESS TO PARENTS

(Responsibilities of a child to his parents)

- Respect to parents is an act of worship in Islam.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

☆

☆

☆ ☆

- Goodness to parents is a command from Allah which must be followed by every Muslim.
- A child must respect his parents because it is through them that he came to exist on earth.
- Parents also deserve respect due to the suffering they go through in bringing up a child e.g dressing, nursing and feeding him.
- Islam teaches that a child should always follow his parents when going out. He should not walk in front of him or her.
- On any occasion, a child should not sit before his or he parents get where to sit.
- In Islam, a child should always meet his or her parents with a smiling face.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆☆

☆ ☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

- A child should always be the first to greet his or her parents but not to wait for them to greet him or her.
- In Islam, all parents should be treated equally whether they are Muslims or non-Muslims.
- A child should never disobey his or her parents unless when they tell him or her to disobey Allah.
- A child who disobeys his or her parents will not enter paradise because in Islam the paradise of a child is under the feet of his or her parents.
- In Islam, mothers should receive more love than fathers from the child. The mother should get 75% of a child s love.
- It is a child s responsibility to provide his or her parents with sincere counsel whenever it is necessary.
- A child should always pray for his or her parents whether they are alive or dead.
- A child should always listen to his or her parents whenever they are talking to him or her.
- It is completely forbidden in Islam for a child to argue with his or her parents.
- It is a duty of the child to provide his or her parents with necessities of life if he or she can manage.
- It is also a child s responsibility to always visit his or her parents especially in old age.
- A child should maintain the friendship between his or her parents and their friends.
- A child should never use any abusive or insulting language about his or her parents.

GOODNESS TO THE WIFE (DUTIES OF A HUSBAND TO HIS WIFE)

- It is an Islamic duty for a husband to always be kind to his wife.
- A good husband should spare sometime and spend it with his wife at home or out.
- A good husband should cater for all his wife s needs as long as he can afford them and they are in the limits of Islam.
- A good husband should never abuse his wise or insult her relatives.
- A good husband should not use his position as the family head to mistreat his wife or ask her to do things she cannot manage.
- A good husband should respect the relatives of his wife in order to strengthen their relationship.
- A good husband should forgive his wife for some mistakes she makes because no person is perfect.
- A good husband should not blame his wife for any mistake made in front of children, relatives or other people.
- A good husband should not ask his wife to work to earn money for the family because it is his responsibility to look after her.
- A good husband should keep their sexual matters as secrete as possible without telling others what his wife is in the bed.
- A good husband should always greet his wife and pray for his family when he returns home from work.
- A good husband should keep the odour of his mouth good so that his wife is not offended when he talks to her or when they are making love.
- A good husband should balance his love to the wife without being too soft and not too harsh to her.
- A good husband should not love his wife at the expense of his parents especially his mother.
- A good husband should ensure that Islam is practised in his family e.g praying, fasting, dressing e.t.c
- A good husband should do everything possible to satisfy his wife s sexual needs.
- A good husband should always be there to protect his wife from any external interference.
- A good husband should also be faithful and honest to his wife to maintain good family relationship.
- A good husband should not take drugs which are intended to make him sexually stronger because this can affect his wife when they are in love.
- A good husband should not make excessive love with his wife because it can sometimes be harmful to her like to always demand sex from her.

- A good husband should allow his wife to go for congregational prayers in the mosque if she wants.

GOODNESS TO THE HUSBAND (DUTIES OF A WIFE TO HER HUSBAND)

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- A good wife should do everything she can in the limits of Islam to please her husband all the time.
- A good wife should make sure that she looks beautiful in front of her husband all the time.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

- A good wife should not refuse to go to bed when her husband calls her for sex unless when she has a good reason like menstruation.
- A good wife should ask permission from her husband when she wants to observe Sunna fasting because she may decide to fast and the husband comes for sex when she is fasting.
- A good wife should ask for permission from her husband whenever she wants to go out of their home.
- A good wife should not allow any person to enter their house without her husband s permission.
- A good wife should not give away her husband s property without his permission.
- A good wife should protect their family property during the presence or absence of the husband.
- A good wife should not expose any part of her body to any person except her husband.
- A good wife should not accept any gift from any person her husband does not know or without her husband s permission.
- A good wife should always obey and respect her husband in everything but in the limits of Islam.
- A good wife should appreciate any form of gift or assistance the husband gives her.
- A good wife should avoid asking her husband for things which he cannot afford. She should be aware of the standards of her husband.
- A good wife should receive her husband from work with a kind, beautiful and smiling face.
- A good wife should not present family problems to the husband immediately he comes back from work but she should allow her to relax.
- She should do everything possible to cater for her husband s needs as an expression of love to him.
- A good wife should respect the relatives of her husband so as to maintain a good relationship in the family.
- A good wife should not converse with strange men whom her husband does not want or does not know.
- A good wife should listen to her husband when he is talking to him. She must not argue with him because this can affect their relationship.
- A good wife should not give sadaq or zakat from her husband s property without his knowledge or permission.
- A good wife should keep their sexual matters as secrete as possible without telling other people what her husband is in the bed.
- A good wife should avoid bad companies that may affect her relationship with her husband.
- A good wife should not demand for equality because in Islam the family is headed by the husband.

GOODNESS TO THE CHILDREN (Responsibilities of parents to their children)

- Mothers are not allowed to abort their unborn children unless when the pregnancy can affect them as advised by a doctor.
- Parents should pray to Allah before having sex so as to bless their act and give them good children.
- One should not marry a relative in order to avoid inbreeding which may affect the born children.
- When a child is born, adhan should be made in his or her right ear and iqama in his or her left ear to make the child listen to Allah s words first.
- Parents should give their children beautiful and meaningful names such as those of prophets and companions of the prophet (PBUH).
- Parents should also perform Aqiiqa for their children.
- A male child should be circumcised on the seventh day if it is possible to avoid paining him when he matures.
- Parents should avoid divorce in order to provide their children with parental love.
- Parents should love their children equally without discriminating between boys and girls.
- Parents should space their children properly so that each child gets enough parental love and be well breastfed.
- Parents should provide enough education to their children especially Islamic education.
- It is the responsibility of parents to ensure that their children practise Islam e.g praying, fasting, dressing islamically and others.
- Parents should avoid false pride in their children or guarding even when they make mistakes due to too much love for them.

- Parents should have good behaviours so as to serve as good examples in bringing up their children.
- Parents must do everything possible to promote the general welfare of their children.
- Good parents especially mothers are those that extend love to their children.
- Parents should put much attention to female children due to their naturally weak personality.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

- It is the responsibility of male parents (fathers) to ensure that their children get married when they reach puberty stage.
- Parents should promote justice when they are handling cases of their children.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆ ☆

- Parents are not allowed to ask their children to do for them things which they cannot afford.
- Good parents are those who appreciate anything their children give them even if it is small.
- It is a responsibility of parents to separate their children and give them different rooms for boys and girls when they reach ten years to avoid bad behaviours that may arise when they sleep together.
- It is not allowed for parents especially mothers or female relatives to expose their bodies to grown up children except for parts like face, neck, feet and mid-upper arm up to fingers.
- Parents should give their children the right to life, equal chances in life, legitimacy (having a father) and general care.

GOODNESS TO SERVANTS AND MAIDS

(Islamic teachings on the treatment of servants and maids)

- These are Islamic principles which a Muslim should follow when he or she employs a person at home.
- A Muslim should know that all people are equal before Allah and that one employing another person is not a right but a blessing from Allah.
- A Muslim should not give the servant too much work which himself or herself cannot do.
- Allah commands Muslims to be kind and good to the people they employ in their homes.
- Muslims must pay their workers full salary and no part of it should be cheated.
- A Muslim should share some things with his or servants like food. The maids should not eat bad food and the boss eats good food .
- A Muslim must also buy clothes for his servants and maids just like he or she doe for his or her children.
- A Muslim is not allowed to abuse his or her servants and maids even if they make a big mistake.
- A Muslim must know that no man is perfect. So when a servant does a mistake, he or she should be talked to politely just as one would do to his or her children.
- If a servant or maid is given too much work, he or she should be helped to finish it.
- Servants or maids should not be arrogantly called by their masters like calling them my house boy or my house girl .
- Servants should also be paid immediately they finish their work unless they ask their masters to keep their money for them.
- House maids or servants should not be sexually harassed by their male or female bosses.
- If a person is to give out charity, it is good that he or she gives it first to his or her house maids before giving it to outsiders.
- If a servant or house maid wishes to leave for another place, he or she should be allowed to go.
- A Muslim should not undermine the servant or maid because of the nature of the work he or she does for him or her.
- A Muslim should pay the worker enough money which is equivalent to the work he or she does.
- It is also prohibited in Islam for the person to start working before settling his wages or salary.
- Servants or housemaids must be provided with good accommodation so that their life and efficiency are not affected.
- A Muslim is not allowed at any moment to harm his or her servant like beating him or her.

GOODNESS TO RELATIVES

- In Islam, a relative is any person one shares blood with or has connection with in the family.
- Examples of relatives include brothers and sisters, grand fathers and mothers, paternal and maternal uncles and aunts, cousins and nephews e.t.c
- Islam commands Muslims to treat well all the relatives without any slight discrimination.
- Relatives are necessary in Islam because no person must suffer a generation gap. Every person must have a point of reference.
- Relatives are valued in Islam because it is through them that the customs of a given society are passed on to the young generation.
- They are also good because they help in several circumstances like consolation in hard time and giving company
 in good time.

- A person who mistreats his or hers relatives or ignores them is looked down by Islam with great shame.

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- The relatives have a share in one s inheritance in case he dies and does not leave children or a wife.
- Islam prohibits one who is in any office of responsibility to favour only his or her relatives without considering merit.
- A Muslim should frequently visit his or her relatives so that they do not feel neglected.
- A Muslim should extend a lot of care and concern to his or her relatives like asking them about their welfare.
- If a Muslim is better off, he should look after his or her poor and needy relatives like paying school fees for some of their children depending on his ability.
- If a Muslim was breast by a foster mother, he or she should take the foster mother and her relatives as his or her relatives.
- A Muslim should treat his or her mother s sisters as he or she treats his or her mother and the uncles as he or she treats his or her father.
- It is allowed for a female relative to sit with her male relatives except those she is forbidden to marry and that she is not alone with one male relative.

ISLAMIC TEACHINGS ON GOODNESS TO NEIGHBOURS

Qn: How should a Muslim treat his or her neighbours?

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- A neighbour is any one whom a person may happen to relate with for sometime.
- The holy Qur an divides neighbours into three categories i.e a neighbour who is also a relative with whom one may be staying with.
- An outsider who is not one s relative but whom one happens to live with e.g fellow students.
- A temporary (casual) neighbour whom one has an occasion to live or travel with for sometime.
- In Islam, neighbours are next to relatives because they are the immediate helpers before family members appear in case of problems.
- A Muslim should not harm his or her neighbour in any way like shouting at him or her or causing noisy celebrations at night.
- A Muslim should share good things with his or her neighbour like foods and drinks.
- A Muslim should always visit his or her neighbour so as not to feel neglected or ignored.
- A Muslim should be there with his or her neighbour both in time of happiness and sorrow like on occasions of birth, death, sickness, weddings and the others.
- A Muslim should be generous to his or her neighbour especially in time of difficulty depending on his or her ability.
- A Muslim should make sure that he or she does not do any form of harm to his or her neighbour s children.
- He or she should also take care so that the conflicts of the children do not destroy the relationship with his or her neighbour.
- A Muslim must keep the secretes of his or her neighbour as confidential as possible.
- It is the responsibility of a Muslim to extend help to his or her neighbour in case it is needed.
- One should talk politely to his or her neighbour and talk about him or her only good things to other people.
- It is not allowed for a Muslim to build houses with high walls to abstract the ventilation of his or her neighbour house.
- A Muslim should not tease his or her neighbour with the scent of good food if he or she is not going to give him or her.
- A neighbour should be congratulated when he or she attains victory and be consoled in case of sad news.
- Good relations must be extended to all neighbours but not to immediate neighbours only.

HEALTH LIVING

- The term **Health** as understood in Islam is a state of being well with out any disease.
- **Living** is a condition of having life i.e existence.
- Health living therefore is a condition in which one has good body life.
- Health living is subdivided into child health, status of women and health and nutrition and hygiene.

CHILD HEALTH

- It refers to the Islamic principles which a Muslim should follow to ensure the good health of his or her child.
- Islam encourages legal marriages so that children produced out of them get parental love.
- It also prohibits pregnant mothers from taking drugs like marijuana which can lead to premature births.
- Islam advises mothers to breastfeed their children for a period of 2 ½ years because the mother s milk is the best food for a baby.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

- In case the mother is unwilling to breastfeed the baby, the father is asked to pay her in order to breastfeed the baby.
- Parents must space their children properly in order for them to have enough parental care and love. The space should be of 2 ½ years of breastfeeding.
- Divorce is also discouraged in Islam because it denies children parental love needed for their proper growth.
- Male children must be circumcised to avoid germs that accumulate in the **prepuse** and cause diseases to the child.
- Female genital mutilation is not allowed in Islam because it is painful and it denies the female child her sexual rights.
- Children must be separated at the age of ten and be given different rooms for boys and girls to avoid cases of sex abuse.
- Islam prohibits marrying young girls because their health can be affected both during pregnancy and delivery.
- Defilement is also prohibited in Islam because it destroys the virginity of a child and can result into spread of diseases to him or her.
- Overfeeding children is discouraged in Islam because it can cause stomach pains to the child.
- A child must be cleaned after urinating or defecating to avoid contaminating germs that can cause diseases to him or her.
- Children must be allowed to play so as to relax their minds and develop their muscles.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{4}{4}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

- Children must be taught their religion at an early age so that they grow up with good personality.

THE STATUS OF WOMEN AND HEALTH

- These are Islamic principles which purposely look at how women should be treated so that they have good health.
- Young female babies should have their ears pricked on the seventh day to make provisions for them to put on earrings in future.
- Female genital mutilation is prohibited because it destroys the woman s sexual feelings.
- Men are not allowed to play sex with women under menstruation because menstruation weakens their bodies.
- Playing sex with women under menstruation is also not allowed because it can lead to the entry of bacteria in the woman suterus and fallopian tubes which causes sterility.
- Anal intercourse with a woman is also forbidden because it causes a lot of pain on the woman.
- Rape is strongly condemned in Islam it causes of damage on the woman s vagina and it transmits diseases to her.
- Defilement is also condemned because it can also spread diseases to the child, in addition to destroying her virginity.
- Islam advises men to romance their wives before having sex with them so as to make sex enjoyable but not painful.
- Men who engage in adultery are not allowed to marry virgin girls in order to protect them from the likely misbehaviour of such men.
- Children must be treated equally so that the woman does not overproduce due to the need to get a given sex of children liked by the husband.
- Islam encourages men to be kind and gentle to their wives and children especially girls so that their health is not affected.
- Wine drinking is prohibited because it is the main source of violence in the family which affects women so much e.g beating them.
- Female children must be given proper education because educated women are capable of making good decisions in the family and to assist them during pregnancy, delivery and upbringing of children.
- Islam condemns abortion because it has a lot of side effects on the woman e.g death or rendering her permanently unproductive.
- Female Muslims are exempted from praying and fasting during menstruation because it weakens their bodies and upsets their minds.

NUTRITION AND HYGIENE HYGIENE

- This is the practice of having good health by paying attention to cleanliness.
- Islam gives Muslims guidelines on how they should maintain their body health by paying attention to cleanliness.
- At every time of prayer, Muslims are required to perform wudhu (ablution) so that they wash those parts of the body which are always exposed to dust and dirt.

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- Muslims are also supposed to cut their nails so that germs do not accumulate on the fingers which they use for eating, drinking and shaking hands.
- Muslims must clean their axillary and pubic places from growing hair to allow gaseous exchange in the sweat glands.
- Muslims must also keep away from urine faeces and purify themselves and their clothes if they come into contact with them.
- Overeating is also discouraged because it causes stomach pains and makes the person uncomfortable.
- Islam encourages Muslims to take milk because it is a complete food diet with all the required food nutrients.
- Meat must be slaughtered islamically to avoid eating blood which contains germs that cause diseases.
- Eating pork is forbidden in Islam because pork contains deadly germs which can affect one s health.
- Drinking alcohol is also forbidden because it has a lot of effects on one s body like stomach and liver problems.
- The Muslim is required to allow the sneeze when it comes because it leads to the removal of an irritating substance from the mucous membrane.
- When sneezing, Muslims are required to cover their mouths and the nose to avoid transmitting germs to other people.
- Male children must be circumcised to avoid germs from accumulating in the prepuse.
- Sexual intercourse with a woman in menstruation is forbidden because it can facilitate the entry of bacteria in the uterus and cause sterility.
- It also has a negative psychological effect on the side of man when he finds his penis covered with blood.
- Anal intercourse is also forbidden for hygienic purposes. It causes pain on the affected person and also the penis is soiled with faeces.
- In Islam, the dead body must be buried without delay to avoid the dangers of bad smell and germs from the body.
- Muslims are not allowed to keep dogs because they are not clean and they can spread a deadly disease to man called rabies if they lick in the utensils.

ISLAMIC TEACHINGS ON SEXUAL HEALTH

- Islam offers guidelines to Muslims on how to keep their sexual organs clean and health.
- It discourages traditional practices related to female genital mutilation.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

- A Muslim must wash his or her hands before touching on the private parts to avoid contaminating them with germs.
- A Muslim must cut-off his or her finger nails to avoid accumulation of dirty things on the fingers which are used to wash the private parts.
- A Muslim must wash the axially and pubic places from growing hair to keep them work properly.
- A Muslim must wash the private parts with water after urinating or defecating to prevent unpleasant odour that may come out of them.
- Muslim males must circumcise to prevent the accumulation of dirt in the prepuse that can cause diseases like cancer.
- Women are not allowed to play sex during menstruation because it can allow the entry of bacteria in the uterus and fallopian tubes and cause sterility.
- Islam does not allow anal intercourse because it is a painful process to both the man and woman and it can affect the man spenis which is soiled with faeces.
- A Muslim must wash the private parts after playing sex or wet dreaming to avoid sperms or vaginal fluids from drying in the private parts.
- A Muslim woman is strongly commanded to wash the whole body after menstruation and child birth to avoid bad smell from her private parts and any bloody elements that may remain there.
- Islam advises married couples to be gentle and kind to each other when making love.
- Muslim men are advised to prepare their wives through romance before playing sex so as not to damage them and to make sex enjoyable but not painful.
- Also Islam advises married couples to get ablution (wudhu) if they have had sex and wish to repeat it.
- Muslims are also advised to have clean body and pleasant odour from their mouths during the time of love making.
- A Muslim is not allowed to take medicines which are intended to make him sexually strong because it can damage the woman s vagina.
- Islam advises Muslims to avoid too much sex because sometime it is harmful especially on the side of the woman

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

- Rape is forbidden in Islam because it causes both physical and psychological damage on the raped person like sustaining wounds on the vagina.
- Defilement is also prohibited because it is a painful process on the young person whose private parts are not yet ready for sex.
- Having sex with animals (Bestiality) is condemned in Islam because it can transmit diseases to man and it lowers human dignity to the level of animals.

OUTLINE THE IMPORTANCE OF ISLAMIC TEACHINGS ABOUT SEXUAL HEALTH

- Cutting pubic hair allows the proper functioning of the sweat glands.
- Washing hands prevents contaminating private parts with germs.
- Washing the private parts after urinating or defecating prevents urea that would produce a bad smell.
- Forbidding sex during menstruation prevents entry of bacteria in the woman that can cause problems of sterility.
- It also prevents a psychological effect that would happen if the man finds blood on his penis.
- Forbidding anal intercourse is intended to prevent the pain the couples would feel in the exercise and the diseases that would enter in the urinary track.
- Emphasis on the woman to wash her private parts is intended to avoid the bad smell from her.
- Controlled sex makes it enjoyable but not painful.

 $\frac{4}{4}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆☆

☆ ☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

- Prohibition of artificial arousal of sexual desires in men helps to prevent damaging the woman s private parts.
- Prohibition of rape helps to avoid any physical damage on the raped person and the psychological trauma one goes through after rape.
- Prohibition of defilement protects the virginity of the person defiled and any other effects from it.
- Prohibition of bestiality prevents the spread of animal diseases to man and preserves the dignity of man.
- Prohibition of female genital mutilation helps to maintain the sexual sensitivity of the girl.
- Circumcision in men is important to keep them clean and to avoid accumulation of dirt in the prepuse that can result in diseases.

NUTRITION

- In Islam, nutrition considers the lawful and unlawful foods.
- Islam lays down guidelines on what a Muslim should eat if he or she is to maintain good health.
- There are two categories of foods in Islam i.e Lawful and Unlawful foods.

LAWFUL FOODS

- These are foods and drinks which a Muslim is allowed to take in Islam.
- Anything to be eaten by a Muslim should have the following characteristics.
- The food should not be stolen or got through oppressing others.
- It should be clean and pure which can be eaten by a civilised person.
- The food should not be harmful to one s life.
- Anything to be eaten should not be held detestable (hated) in Islam.
- The meat should be of an animal with divided hoofs and chew curd e.g goats, cows, Kobs e.t.c
- Muslims are allowed to eat that food which is considered good by law from the houses of the people of the book.
- Muslims are free to eat all what is found in water unless it is harmful like frogs, snakes and alligators.
- It is allowed to eat agricultural products fertilised by impurities and filthy (extremely dirty) waster and materials provided it does not smell.
- Locusts and all its kind like grasshoppers are allowed to be eaten.
- A starving person is allowed to eat anything but only which can save him or her from starvation.
- The animal to be eaten should be slaughtered islamically i.e
 - Must be slaughtered by a Muslim.
 - One must recite the name of Allah before slaughtering it.
 - The animal should not be mistreated when slaughtering it.
 - A sharp animal must be used to slaughter the animal.
 - The throat should be cut and blood goes out.
- A Muslim is allowed to eat hunted food and any hunted food should have the following qualities:
 - The game (hunted animal / bird) should not be that kept at home.
 - The animal should be pierced by the tool.
 - The animal should chew curd and have divided hoofs e.g giraffes, buffalo e.t.c

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

- The hunter must be a Muslim, Jew or Sabian.
- The hunter must recite the name of Allah before releasing the hunting tool.
- The hunter must also have the intention to eat the animal but not to kill it for leisure.
- The hunter must also not be in a state of ihram.
- The hunting instrument can be a weapon or an animal.
- If it is a weapon, it should be sharp and capable of piercing the animal.
- It should kill the animal by piercing it and causing a wound on it but not to kill it by impact.
- It must be released after mentioning Allah s name.
- The hunting animal can be a dog, lion, cheetah, leopard e.t.c and birds like hawks and cites.
- The hunting animal should be trained so that it can follow the commands of the hunter.

UNLAWFUL FOODS

- These are foods which are forbidden to be eaten in Islam and which a Muslim should avoid.
- The following are the prohibited foods mentioned in the holy Qur an and the reasons why they are prohibited:

1. Dead animals

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

- These are animals which are found dead or those which are not killed islamically.
- Dead animals are those which die as a result of:
 - being strangled by a rope or suffocation.
 - natural death.
 - being beaten and die in the process.
 - falling from a high level.
 - fighting with each other and die in the process.
 - partly being eaten by wild animals and die as a result.

Reasons why dead animals are forbidden in Islam

- To be kind to animals and assist them when they are in problems but not to look on and hope to eat them when they die.
- To keep personal dignity by not eating the leftovers of animals.
- To protect one s health because the animal might have died of poison and damage such a person.
- To do things with purpose but not to kill Allah s creatures for fun.
- The blood might not have flowed out of the animal and the diseases carried in it can affect man.

2. Flowing blood.

- A Muslim is not allowed to eat blood because of the following reasons:
- Eating blood destroys man s dignity.
- Blood carries many germs which can cause diseases to man.
- To protect animals from painful acts of those people who get blood from live animals.

3. Pork

- This is the flesh of pigs (swine). It is prohibited in Islam because of the following reasons:
- Pigs are not good for a civilised person because of what they eat.
- Pork contains deadly worms which cannot be boiled to the normal temperature. Such worms are dangerous human ★ health.
- Eating pork reduces the sense of shame in a person and becomes indecent.

4. Sacrificed animals

- This is the meat sacrificed to idols or gods. Such a meat is prohibited because sacrifices are dedicated to Allah alone.

5. Animals hunted or killed around the Kaaba

- Animals killed around the Kaaba are prohibited to be eaten because Kaaba is a sanctuary for both man and animals.

6. Food got through raffling (Gambling)

- It is not allowed to eat anything got through gambling because gambling is also forbidden in Islam.
- 7. It is not allowed to eat all predatory animals that hunt with a canine tooth like dogs, lions, cheetahs, pigs, cats, foxes, monkeys and squirrels and domesticated donkeys.
- **8.** It is not allowed to eat all birds that hunt by their talons (hooked claws) like eagles, falcons, hawks, kites, and owls.

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆ 9. Also all birds that eat carrion (flesh of dead animals) are not allowed to be eaten like vultures, buzzards and storks.

- **10.** Everything that is considered revolting by the Muslims around the world is prohibited to be eaten e.g bats, rodents, wasps, bees, flies, moths, rats, snakes, geckos, snakes e.t.c
- 11. All animals that Islamic law considers obnoxious (offensive and unpleasant) and poisonous animals are not allowed like scorpions.
- 12. It is disliked to eat onions or garlic unless they are cooked.
- 13. It is also not allowed to eat charcoal, dust and mud.

14. Intoxicants

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

- These are foods and drinks that befog (confuse) one s mind e.g alcohol, opium, miller and others.

REASONS WHY ALCOHOL IS FORBIDDEN IN ISLAM

NEGATIVE EFFECTS OF ALCOHOL

- It is the major cause of accidents on roads which lead to loss of lives.
- It damages the general health of a person by causing a lot of diseases like liver damage.
- It is the major cause of family breakdown due to the violence caused by drunkards.
- It is a major of other crimes (evils) in society like murder, theft, fornication, talking obscene words, rape and defilement, e.t.c
- Drunkards forget Allah s commands like prayer, fasting, zakat and others.
- Alcohol does not encourage development in Islam because drunkards spend a lot of money on alcohol but they do not work.
- Drunkards have no respect in society because walk naked, abuse people, commit rape e.t.c

THE POSITIVE EFFECTS OF ALCOHOL ARE

- It is used in laboratories and medical centres.
- It sometimes makes people forget their problems especially when they are drunk.
- People gather in areas where they drink from and share ideas.
- It is a source of income to those who are employed in making and selling alcohol.
- It provides employment to those who are engaged in it e.g transporters.
- The nine categories of people cursed by Allah for involving alcohol:
- Those who drink alcohol.
- Those who sell it.
- Those who buy it.
- Those who make it.
- Those for whom it is distilled.
- Those who transport it.
- Those for whom it is transported.
- Those who guide buyers where it is sold.
- Those who take its price.

LAWFUL EARNING OF WEALTH

(Islamic teachings on work)

- Islam encourages Muslims to work and earn wealth but it also gives them guidelines which they have to follow while working.
- In Islam, it is not allowed for one to earn wealth through cheating others like failing to pay wages or salaries.
- It also encourages workers to fully do the work given to them so that they do not take free money.
- Begging is discouraged in Islam. One must work and earn his or her own wealth.
- It is not allowed to earn wealth from forbidden things in Islam like alcohol, opium, prostitution, and others.
- Swearing while selling goods is not allowed in Islam. This is because the prophet PBUH said that swearing is a characteristic of liars.
- While conducting any businesses, a Muslim must be trustworthy and honest in his or her transactions.
- A Muslim must be kind and merciful to others especially the young and old people while earning wealth.
- It is forbidden to buy or sell things in which one has doubt because it creates mistrust between the buyer and the seller e.g selling or buying coffee before it is picked.

- Earning excessive profits is discouraged in Islam. One must get moderate profits.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- A Muslim must use proper weights and measures. He or she should never cheat people using false weights and measures.
- One should never tell lies about the property he or she is selling. The good must be displayed so that every part of
 it can be seen clearly.
- It is forbidden to buy or sell stolen things because this would be earning wealth through cheating others.
- Earning wealth through interest (ribah) is also highly forbidden in Islam.
- Bribery and corruption are also forbidden in Islam because Allah cursed the bribe giver and the bribe taker.

WOMEN IN PRODUCTION

(Islamic teachings about women and work)

- In Islam, a woman is free to work and run her own business but this must be done in the limits of Islam.
- A woman is free to own property and can spend her wealth in any way that is beneficial to her but she must not be extravagant.
- She is free to make financial transactions like man e.g selling, buying, lending and making investments.
- Islam also recognises a woman as an important element responsible for running the household and regulating its economy.
- At home, when the man goes for work, it is the wife who remains behind doing the work which would have needed money if she was not around e.g cooking and washing clothes.
- Women also play another important role in production by providing all the labour necessary for bringing up children.
- Women are also free to share inheritance from the property of their dead parents. They are free to use this inheritance to earn more wealth.
- Women are supposed to get dowry during marriage which they can use to acquire more wealth if they want.
- When working in a given company, women must get the same pay like what men get depending on the conditions
 of their job and level of education.
- Like men, women are also allowed to participate in any kind of work as long as it is not forbidden in Islam.
- Women are also allowed to offer charity to the poor and needy using their own wealth.
- Like men, women are also free to be managers of companies and institutions.
- Women are free to participate in politics and social duties which are important tools for production.
- Women are free to choose their own leaders, which promotes democracy necessary for production.
- Women are free to give witness and to act as judges. This promotes justice which is a very important aspect of production.

BAD DEEDS

- These are acts which are forbidden in Islam.
- One who does such acts is punished by Allah.
- Examples of bad deeds are:
 - Zina

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

- Rape and defilement.
- Incest.
- Drug abuse.
- Gambling.
- Corruption.
- Backbiting.
- Slander.
- Telling lies.

ZINA (ADULTERY AND FORNICATION)

On: What are the Islamic teachings on adultery and fornication?

- Zina is the illegal sexual intercourse between man and woman.
- Fornication is the illegal sexual intercourse committed by a person before marriage.
- Adultery is the illegal sexual intercourse committed by a married person outside his or her marriage bond.

- In Islam, zina is considered as an evil act which offends the teachings of Islam.
- Zina is forbidden in Islam because it is a dangerous act which creates chaos and disorder in society.

☆ ☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- Islam considers those who commit zina as transgressors (evil-doers).

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

- Adultery and fornication (zina) are grouped among the major sins in Islam next to shirk.
- The prophet (PBUH) said that every part of the human body commits zina. The zina of the eye is looking at unlawful persons; the zina of the hands is touching on unlawful persons while that of the legs is going to unlawful places.
- If a person forces his or her maid into sex, it s also regarded as zina.
- People who commit zina will resurrect on the day of judgement when their legs are tied up on their shoulders scrolling themselves on their buttocks to the judgement ground.
- People who commit zina will not be able see Allah on the day of judgement and He will not extend His mercy to them.
- The prophet (PBUH) said that a woman who takes off her clothes in any place which is not her husband s house tears off the veil that guards her from Allah s anger.
- The prophet (PBUH) also said that people will continue to receive Allah s punishments on earth as long as they continue to practice zina. Such punishments are drought, incurable diseases, bad rulers and others.
- The holy Qur an gives a heavy punishment for those who commit zina both on earth and after death.
- The punishment for a married person who commits zina (adultery) is stoning to death the offender.
- The punishment for a person unmarried who commits zina (fornication) is flogging the offender one hundred strokes.
- If the person committed fornication was a slave i.e not a free person, the punishment is fifty lashes (strokes).
- It is also forbidden to accuse a person for having committed zina without giving *strong* evidence.
- If a person accuses another person for having committed zina and fails to bring **strong** evidence, the punishment is beating him or her eighty strokes.

CAUSES OF ZINA (ADULTERY AND FORNICATION) IN SOCIETY

- Too much need for material things like phones among the youths.
- Peer group influence especially among the youths who are convinced by experienced boys and girls.
- Some girls commit zina for fear of being rejected by their boy friends if they refuse to have sex with them.
- Zina is also caused by modern science and technology like introduction of condoms and contraceptives. People play sex without fearing diseases or pregnancy.
- Lack of parental guidance and counselling about sex education has also caused zina especially among the youths.
- Zina is caused by excessive passive leisure enjoyed by some people especially the youths in holidays.
- The influence of pornographic materials like televisions, radios, newspapers, magazines and blue movies, which have encouraged the youths to discover more about sex.
- Zina is also caused by wrong beliefs among the youths like **Practice makes perfect**. So such people need to practise sex earlier such that they get experience before marriage.
- Some people especially boys want to prove that they are sexually active and prove that they are real men before marriage.
- Some people more so the youths want to discover the sweetness of sex which is always talked about by the old people and big boys and girls.
- Zina is also caused by some married people who are unable to satisfy their partners sexually.
- Some married couples commit zina because their partners are barren. So they hope to get children from other women or men outside marriage.
- Producing children of the same sex also forces some people to commit zina e.g if a woman produces girls only, the husband may commit adultery to get a boy child from another woman.
- Some men commit adultery because their wives stay long in menstruation periods and such men are greedy for sex.
- Some women commit adultery because their husbands are impotent and they do not want to part with them.
- Some married couples lack interest in one another either due to misunderstandings or fading. So such people end up committing adultery.
- Some people commit zina as a form of revenge because their partners have also committed it.
- Poverty in many families has caused zina both in children and parents especially mothers looking for essential needs like food and clothes.
- Some people especially workers commit zina to win favours from their bosses at work e.g getting employed, being promoted or getting an extra pay.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

- Wine drinking is also another cause for zina because alcohol stimulates sexual desires and affects one s brains to reason properly.
- Drug abuse is also another cause of zina. People who take drugs like opium end up when their minds are affected and commit zina in the process.

THE EFFECTS OF ZINA IN SOCIETY

Qn: Why does Islam condemn adultery and fornication?

- Zina leads to family breakdown due to mistrust and suspicion created among partners.
- Adultery breaks the marriage bond among married couples which denies them the rights of faithful partnership.
- It leads to family neglect because adulterers spend much of their time on people with whom they commit adultery. *\times
- It is a source of sexually transmitted diseases in the society like HIV/AIDS, syphilis, e.t.c which are spread among ☆ innocent members.
- It leads to unwanted pregnancies which leads to abortion and related problems like death, school dropouts e.t.c
- It leads to production of unwanted children in the society (Bustards) who are normally a social problem in the society.
- It leads to the suffering of innocent girls who are exploited by greedy men (Sugar daddies).
- One who commits zina loses respect in society.

 $\frac{4}{4}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

☆ ☆

- It leads to wastage of money which would have been used to develop the family and the society at large.
- It is a source of shame and embarrassment when one is caught in the act.
- It is a major source of Allah s anger which leads to starvation on earth like drought, floods, poverty, unjust rulers e.t.c
- It leads to strong enemity and hatred when a person is caught with another person s husband or wife or child.
- It is a major sin in Islam which caries a strong punishment from Allah.
- It is also a criminal offence which is tried in courts of law and results in imprisonment.

MEASURES PUT FORWARD BY ISLAM TO PROTECT MUSLIMS FROM COMMITTING ZINA

- It encourages mature Muslims to marry to avoid being tempted into committing fornication.
- It prohibits parties where men and women mix freely in order to reduce on temptations that may come out of them.
- Drug abuse such as taking opium, miller and the like are prohibited because they can affect one s brains and lead him to such crimes like zina.
- Polygamy is allowed in Islam for those men who are not satisfied by their wives.
- Islam also allows women to divorce their husbands who cannot satisfy them sexually and look for other men instead of committing adultery.
- Muslim women must dress in clothes covering the whole of their bodies to avoid revealing their body parts that can induce men.
- It is forbidden for men to enter the houses of other people if the husbands are not around to receive them.
- It is not allowed to shake hands or to hug with a person whom one can marry.
- Muslims are commanded by Allah to lower their gaze (eyes) when looking at opposite sex because eyes are very strong in starting zina.
- Going to discos, cinemas and other places of the same sort is forbidden to avoid the temptations of zina in such places.
- Mature Muslims who are unmarried are advised to observe regular fasting because it protects a Muslim from many evil practices.
- Wine drinking is prohibited in Islam because it is one of the causes of zina.
- Islam puts in place a heavy punishment on those who commit zina.
- Muslim children especially girls are not allowed to move outside their parents houses in late evening to guard them against the temptations of Satan which is active in that time.
- If a girl is sent out for something outside her home or house, she must be accompanied by her relatively grown up little sister or brother.

RAPE AND DEFILEMENT

- Rape means to have sex with a man or woman by force.
- Defilement is an act of having sex with a person who is below the age of maturity whether he or she accepts or not.

- Both rape and defilement are grouped among the forms of zina.

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- They are also strongly prohibited in Islam and one commits them is liable for a punishment from Allah.
- In Islam, if a husband forces his wife into sex when she is not ready for it, it is considered as rape.
- The punishment for rape and defilement is stoning to death the one who commits any one of them.

CAUSES OF RAPE AND DEFILEMENT IN SOCIETY

- Some people use drugs like opium which make them unconscious and end up in immoral practices like rape and defilement.
- Wine drinking is also another cause of rape and defilement because alcohol weakens a person and fails to control him or herself.
- Peer group influence where some boys and girls decide to have sex and end up defiling each other.
- Adolescence also causes rape and defilement. Some young boys decide to hide in dark places and rape young girls.
- In areas with civil wars, young girls are defiled after being congested in camps with big boys and adult men.
- Poor dressing in girls also forces some greedy men to have sex with them and in the process young girls are defiled or raped.
- Some people rape because of frustration like men who have strong sexual desires and fail to get girls to have sex with them or those whose girl friends have chucked them.
- Some people rape because of malice e.g an HIV/AIDS infested person who may not want to die alone.
- Some people commit rape due mental problems like madness.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- Watching pornographic films like blue movies which suddenly awaken hidden sexual desires and those without stable partners can commit rape and defilement.
- Some girls get money and other gifts from men and pretend that they love them yet they do not. Such men end up raping them in order to repay themselves.
- Some men commit rape because they are too shy to ask for love from women and therefore they look at rape or defilement as an alternative.
- Some girls are raped and others defiled because they poorly use their leisure time e.g they leave discos and cinema halls late at night and others while drunkard.
- Some families are poor which forces boys and girls to sleep in the same room and in the process the young ones are defiled by their elders.
- Some people lack religious knowledge about the dangers of rape and defilement in society and its consequences on the day of judgement.
- Permissiveness also causes defilement in young generations. Some old people look at sex with young ones as a normal case.
- Uncontrolled mixing of girls and boys in social gatherings where the young especially girls fall victims of greedy men.
- Moral decal especially among parents who do not care about what their children do like parents who pack condoms for their boarding children.
- Western influence where some people want to behave like Europeans e.g parents who allow their children to start courtship at an early age, unnecessary kissing by parents e.t.c
- Excessive need for money and material things among young girls and boys. Such girls end up of being defiled by sugar daddies and boys by sugar mummies.

CONSEQUENCES OF RAPE AND DEFILEMENT

- It damages the woman s vagina with cuts and wounds because it involves a lot force.
- It causes psychological pain on the person raped who becomes traumatised all the time.
- It causes unwanted pregnancies among young girls which affects their health.
- It leads to the spread of sexually transmitted diseases like HIV/AIDS.
- It leads to the production of bustards and single mothers in society because a rapist just wants to get sexual satisfaction and goes away.
- The rapist loses respect in society because it is a shameful act.
- It causes enemity and hatred between the family of the rapist and that of the person raped.
- It leads to the arrest and imprisonment or death of the rapist if he or she is caught because it is a criminal case.

- The virginity of the raped person is broken which is bad.
- It causes family disintegration due the mistrust created in the family.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆ ☆

- It results into forced marriages where the defiler is forced to marry the defiled person. This results in unhappy marriages.
- Defilement is one of the major causes of defilement in schools especially among school girls.
- It is a major sin condemned in Islam which carries a heavy punishment from Allah.

WHAT SHOULD A MUSLIM DO TO AVOID RAPE AND DEFILEMENT IN SOCIETY?

- A Muslim should have self-control as far as sexual desires are concerned.
- Young boys and girls should learn to distinguish between love and lust and know that love does not mean sex.
- Muslims should avoid tempting situations like poor dressing in mini-skirts and transparent clothes.
- Young girls and boys should avoid meeting their friends in lonely and dark corners where they can easily be raped \(\frac{1}{2} \) or defiled.
- Muslims should pray to Allah to give them wisdom and strength to overcome Satan.
- Muslims especially the youths should avoid bad companies that can lead them into such shameful acts.
- Muslims should get what to do and avoid redundancy because it is one of the causes of such evils.
- Sheikhs should continue reminding the Muslims about the dangers of zina in society.
- Muslim parents should become more responsible at home and show concern for their children e.g not allowing them to move out at night.
- Muslims should try to follow the practices of prophet Muhammad (PBUH) if they are to avoid such evils.
- Muslims should avoid drug abuse like opium, marijuana e.t.c which is part of the causes of such evils.
- Muslims should avoid wine drinking which is prohibited in Islam due to such evils.

INCEST

ISLAMIC TEACHINGS ON INCEST

- Incest means to commit sexual intercourse with a relative e.g brother, sister, father, mother e.t.c
- The prophet (PBUH) grouped incest among the highest forms of zina.
- A Muslim is not allowed to marry a relative either through paternal or maternal relationship.
- Paternal relatives are those relatives of one s blood from the father s side.
- One who commits incest is supposed to be killed and his property confiscated.
- The following relatives are forbidden to be married in Islam.

Forbidden marriages in Islam

The mothers.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\boxtimes}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$ $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

- Grand mothers.
- Sisters, full and half sisters, maternal and paternal.
- Daughters.
- All the descendants of one s daughters.
- Paternal and maternal aunts, either full or half.
- Nieces i.e daughters of brothers and sisters.
- Step mothers, even if divorced or widowed.
- Step daughters.
- Daughters in law.
- Two sisters as one s wives at ago.
- Foster mothers.

CAUSES OF INCEST IN SOCIETY

- Lack of strict laws to punish those who commit incest.
- Some female relatives dress poorly at home and force their male relatives to develop feelings for them.
- Need for material things like expensive clothes, pocket money and phones has also forced female relatives to fall in love with male relatives.
- Irresponsible parental hood and poor upbringing of children.
- Poverty in some homes whereby the father, mother and children congest in single rooms and children end up developing such evil acts.
- Some people have extended families and some young children are not introduced to their far distant relatives. So they fall in love with them unknowingly.

- Some cultures do not mind about incest. As a result relatives fall in love with each other.
- Some people are ignorant about the Islamic teachings about incest. So they commit it ignorantly.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

- Incest is also caused by Western influence. The youths want to behaviour like Europeans e.g hugging in-laws and kissing them.
- Drug abuse like smoking marijuana has also caused incest since it affects the brain and a person ends in evil practices like having sex with his mother or sister.
- Alcohol drinking also forces some people to play sex with their relatives like mothers, sisters, brothers and others.
- Uncontrolled sexual desires among some people especially male relatives.
- Incest is further caused by low levels of faith among the people.
- Polygamy has also caused incest. Some children because of being very many end of having sex with each other without knowing.
- There is a problem of I don t care attitude among the people who see relatives falling in love with each other. ☆

THE DANGERS OF INCEST IN SOCIETY

- It leads to inbreeding which brings about genetic defections in the family.
- It leads to moral decay in the family e.g a child can not respect his father if he falls in love with his mother.
- One who commits incest loses respect in society.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

- A person who commits incest is seen as a misfit in society which affects his or her life.
- It causes disunity in the family and loss of brotherhood especially if two sisters compete for one man.
- It a sin in Islam which carries a heavy punishment from Allah.

BACKBITING, SLANDER AND TELLING LIES ISLAMIC TEACHINGS ABOUT BACKBITING

- Backbiting means to speak malicious words about an absent person.
- It can also mean to speak about somebody words one cannot speak when such a person is present.
- Backbiting is prohibited in Islam because it is intended to undermine the person being talked about.
- According to the holy Qur an, backbiting is grouped among the six major evils.
- The prophet (PBUH) referred to backbiting as saying something about a person which he does not want.
- The prophet (PBUH) also emphasised that even if one is saying the truth but as long as the one being talked about does not want it, it is backbiting.
- The prophet (PBUH) condemned backbiting in strong terms and said that if it was to be poured in an ocean, it would make it dark.
- Islam condemns backbiting because it belittles people and lowers their honour in their absence.
- Islam regards backbiting as a bad character and that those who commit it are losers on the day of judgement.
- The prophet (PBUH) said that those people who practise backbiting will resurrect on the day of judgement while smelling.
- Allah in the holy Qur an regards backbiting as eating the flesh of a dead person.
- It is a responsibility of a Muslim to defend his or her fellow Muslim whenever he or she is talked about in his or her absence.
- If he or she cannot defend him or her, he or she should leave the company of the people talking about him or her.
- However under certain circumstances backbiting is allowed which may include the following:
 - If something wrong has been done on a person and such a person is complaining about the wrongdoer.
 - If one wants to know the character of a person he or she intends to marry or to give a job.
 - If a legal or religious ruling is needed about a certain person.
- In any of the above circumstances, there should be a compelling need to talk about someone in his or her absence.

ISLAMIC TEACHINGS ABOUT SLANDER

- Slander is the act of saying something false or malicious that damages one s dignity in his or her presence.
- The holy Qur an condemns it in the strongest terms because it breaks Islamic brotherhood.
- It is also forbidden in Islam because it spreads evil passions in the society.
- In the holy Qur an slander specifically refers to those people who falsely accuse others for having committed zina.

- Finding out about other people s private affairs and spying on them is also grouped under slander.
- In Islam, those who spy on others are grouped as hypocrites and have no inner faith.
- Islam prohibits slander because it is as a result of suspicion cursed by Allah in the holy Qur an.
- The punishment for those who commit slander is flogging the offender eighty (80) lashes.
- The following conditions must be fulfilled before one is punished for slander:
 - The offender must be mature.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\cancel{\sim}}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

• One should be normal.

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

☆

- One should not be under the influence of drugs like chloroform except those forbidden like opium.
- One should not have been forced to talk about somebody.
- One should not be a father or grandfather of the person talked about because the punishment does not apply on them.

WHY IS SLANDER CONDEMNED IN ISLAM?

- It lowers the dignity of a person yet in Islam a person s dignity is highly respected.
- It destroys the mutual trust people have in others when they start suspecting them.
- It is a source of other evils like telling lies, backbiting e.t.c
- It creates divisions among people and consequent disintegration of the society.
- It psychologically embarrasses the person talked about especially if the words are wrong.
- It destroys the status of the weak that cannot defend themselves even when wrong words are talked about them especially in areas without sharia.
- It is a violation of Allah s command to man which emphasises unity of all mankind.
- It is an evil practise which carries a strong punishment from Allah both on earth and on the day of judgement.

ISLAMIC TEACHINGS ABOUT TELLING LIES

- Telling lies means to deliberately say something untrue in an effort to deceive.
- Telling lies is a strong evil in Islam which was highly discouraged by the prophet (PBUH).
- A Muslim is not allowed to deceive even if he or she is joking with his or her friend.
- In the holy Qur an, Allah discourages believers from staying with liars.
- Deceiving is not allowed even if one sees a problem that may likely to happen if he or she spoke the truth.
- The prophet (PBUH) prohibited Muslims from involving in baseless and imaginary stories that may lead to telling lies
- Superstition is also prohibited because it is a form of lying against the power of Allah.
- The prophet (PBUH) described telling lies as the worst character (behaviour) in an individual.
- The prophet (PBUH) is also reported to have hated any person whom he would know that he or she tells lies.
- Muslims are prohibited from telling lies to their children because it can also train them to become liars.
- The prophet (PBUH) prohibited any person who deceives children like telling them to keep quiet and give them pancakes. If pancakes are not given to them, it is regarded as a lie.
- Islam encourages Muslims to speak the truth in their business dealings and avoid telling lies about what they sell.
- Muslims are forbidden from falsifying their beauty by putting on artificial hair, beauty surgery and tattooing because it is a lie of what they are.
- According to the prophet (PBUH), a person who tells lies is not one of us i.e he or she is not a Muslim (believer).
- Making haram (forbidden acts in Islam) lawful is also considered as telling lies.

GAMBLING

- Gambling is the playing of games of chance for money e.g rotary, playing cards e.t.c
- In Islam, gambling is prohibited and highly condemned in the holy Qur an.
- Gambling and intoxicants are condemned together in the holy Qur an.
- They are both regarded as evil acts of Satan.
- A Muslim is not allowed to involve in gambling neither is he or she allowed to invite his or her fellow Muslim to the same act.
- Anyone who invites a person towards gambling must pay sadaq for Allah to forgive him.

WHY IS GAMBLING CONDEMNED IN ISLAM?

- It encourages laziness in society yet Islam encourages hard work.
- It encourages cheating yet Islam discourages unlawful taking of a person s property.
- It is a source of social conflicts when one s valuable property is taken.
- It is wastage of time which would be used to develop Islam.
- It is an indirect way of cheating because many people bid for one product but it is taken by the highest bidder.

- It does not encourage development in society because gamblers just consume without producing.
- It is one way of forgetting Allah because gamblers have no time to pray, fast or pay zakat.
- It is a source of other crimes in society like murder, robbery, fornication and adultery.
- One who involves in gambling loses respect in society.
- It is the work of Satan and one who doe it gets a punishment from Allah.

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆ ☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

ISLAMIC TEACHINGS ON DRUG ABUSE

- In Islam, drug abuse means taking medicines or drugs that intoxicate one s mind.
- It can also mean the act of using medicine in a way that is not recommended by medical doctors.
- In Islam, anything that affects one s mind is highly prohibited.
- Alcohol and other intoxicants were forbidden by Allah because they befog the mind.
- Since drug abuse befogs (confuses) one s mind, it also falls under intoxicants.
- Drug abuse involves using drugs like cocaine, opium, miller and tobacco smoking.
- Tobacco smoking and other drugs were forbidden because they have a lot of side effects on one s health.

CAUSES OF DRUG ABUSE

- Peer group influence.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\frac{1}{2}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\frac{1}{2}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\sim}$

☆

☆

☆☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

- Some youths in adolescent stage think that smoking or taking drugs is a fashion of the youths.
- Some people take drugs and others smoke just to show-off.
- Some people think that taking drugs makes them active when doing certain jobs.
- Some people are ignorant of the dangers of drug abuse mentioned in Islam.
- Some people like the youths follow Western influence from European countries like America.
- In some communities, the laws against drug abuse are very loose which encourages people to take drugs.
- Some people deliberately take drugs to make revenge on others when they are offended.
- The sellers of drugs like cocaine want to prove to their buyers that it is strong and end up tasting it.
- Poor upbringing of children and lack of parental guidance among children.
- Absence of strong government programmes about dug abuse especially in schools.
- Frustration among some people after failing to attain their intended goals or after losing their lovers.

THE CONSEQUENCES OF DRUG ABUSE

- Drugs like opium make a person unconscious yet a Muslim is supposed to be in full sense all the time.
- Drug abuse affects one s reasoning and decision making.
- It makes a person weak and unable to face the challenges of life squarely.
- It affects one s health by making him or her dull or over active or insane.
- It is a source of other evils in society like rape, defilement, murder and many others.
- Drug abusers are useless members of the society because they spent most of their time thinking about drugs.
- It leads to family breakdown because drug abusers always quarrel and fight with their partners.
- It does not encourage development in society because it makes people weak, lazy and unproductive.
- It is the main cause of bad behaviours among the youths which results in school dropouts and destruction of school property.
- The government spends a lot of money in dealing with drug users and trying to stop it.
- It makes a person lose respect in society especially those who use marijuana and miller.
- It is a source of Allah s anger and the person who uses drugs will face a heavy punishment on the day of judgement.
- Drug abuse is also illegal on earth and if a person is caught, he or she can be imprisoned.
- Drug abuse makes people forget Allah because drug users have no time to pray or remember Allah in any way.

 MORE NOTES TO BE MADE ON WHAT ISLAM TEACHES ABOUT THE FOLLOWING VIRTUES:

- Generosity.
- Peacefulness.
- Modesty.
- Forgiveness.
- Endurance and patience.
- Justice.
 - Honesty.
 - Truthfulness.
 - Kindness.

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆

☆

☆

☆

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\square}$

 $\stackrel{\wedge}{\Rightarrow}$

☆

☆ ☆

☆